Registration No. 333-251048

### \$150,000,000

### VENTOUX CCM ACQUISITION CORP. 15,000,000 UNITS

Ventoux CCM Acquisition Corp., which we refer to as "we," "us" or "our company," is a newly organized blank check company incorporated in Delaware and formed for the purpose of entering into a merger, share exchange, asset acquisition, stock purchase, recapitalization, reorganization or other Delaware and formed for the purpose of entering into a merger, snare exchange, asset acquisition, stock purchase, recapitalization, reorganization or other similar business combination with one or more businesses or entities, which we refer to throughout this prospectus as our "initial business combination in any region or sector, we intend to focus our efforts on businesses in North America within the hospitality, leisure, travel and dining sectors with an emphasis on consumer branded businesses that have attractive growth characteristics. In addition, we intend to pursue technology companies operating in these sectors, such as business and consumer services and infrastructure. However, we do not intend to invest in businesses with leave appeared to investigation of the purpose. with large exposure to investments in physical real estate

This is an initial public offering of our securities. We are offering 15,000,000 units at an offering price of \$10.00 per unit. Each unit consists of one share of common stock, par value \$0.0001, one right, which we refer throughout this prospectus as "virghts," and one warrant, which we refer to throughout this prospectus as "warrants" or the "public warrants." Each right entitles the holder thereof to receive one-twentieth (1/20) of one share of common stock upon the consummation of an initial business combination, as described in more detail in this prospectus. Each warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase one-half of one share of common stock at a price of \$11.50 per whole share, subject to adjustment as described in the prospectus. We will not issue fractional shares. As a result, you must have 20 rights to receive a share of common stock at the closing of the initial business combination and 2 warrants to receive a share of common stock at the closing of the initial business combination and 2 warrants to receive a share of common stock at the closing of the initial business combination and 2 warrants to receive a share of common stock at the closing of the initial business combination and 2 warrants to receive a share of common stock at the closing of the initial business combination and 2 warrants to receive a share of common stock at the closing of the initial business combination and 2 warrants to receive a share of common stock at the closing of the initial business combination. common stock when exercising your warrants. Each public warrant will become exercisable on the later of one year after the closing of this offering or the consummation of an initial business combination, and will expire five years after the completion of an initial business combination, or earlier upon redemption.

We have granted Chardan Capital Markets, LLC, the representative of the underwriters, a 45-day option to purchase up to an additional 2,250,000 units (over and above the 15,000,000 units referred to above) solely to cover over-allotments, if any

We will provide the holders of our outstanding shares of common stock that were sold as part of the units in this offering, or the "public stockholders," We will provide the holders of our outstanding shares of common stock that were sold as part of the units in this offering, or the "public stockholders," with the opportunity to redeem their shares of common stock upon the consummation of our initial business combination at a per-share price, payable in cash, equal to the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account described below, including interest (net of taxes payable), divided by the number of then outstanding shares of common stock that were sold as part of the units in this offering, which we refer to as our "public shares." In order for a public stockholder to have his, her or its shares redeemed for cash in connection with any proposed business combination, we may require that the public stockholders vote either in favor of or against a proposed business combination. If required to vote pursuant to the procedures specified in our proxy statement to stockholders relating to the business combination, and a public stockholder fails to vote in favor of or against the proposed business combination, whether that stockholder abstains from the vote or simply does not vote, that stockholder would not be able to have his, her or its shares of common stock redeemed to cash in connection with such business combination. in connection with such business combination.

in connection with such business combination.

We have 15 months (or up to 18 months if we have extended the period of time as described in this prospectus) to consummate our initial business combination. If we are unable to consummate our initial business combination within the above time period, we will distribute the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account, pro rata to our public stockholders, by way of the redemption of their shares and thereafter cease all operations except for the purposes of winding up of our affairs, as further described herein. In such event, the warrants will expire and be worthless.

Ventoux Acquisition Holdings LLC ("Ventoux Acquisition"), our co-sponsor and an affiliate of certain of our directors and officers, has committed to purchase from us an aggregate of 4,000,000 warrants (or 4,450,000 warrants if the over-allotment option is exercised in full), and Chardan International Investments, LLC ("Chardan Investments"), our co-sponsor and an affiliate of one of our directors and Chardan Capital Markets, LLC, has committed to purchase from us an aggregate of 2,000,000 warrants (or 2,225,000 warrants if the over-allotment option is exercised in full), or "private warrants," at \$1.00 per private warrant for a total purchase price of \$6,000,000 (or \$6,675,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full). Each private warrant is exercisable for one (1) share of common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share. These purchases will take place on a private placement basis simultaneously with the consummation of this offering. Of the \$6,000,000 (or \$6,675,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full) we will receive from the sale of the private warrants, \$3,500,000 (or \$3,950,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full) we will receive from the sale of the private warrants, \$3,500,000 (or \$3,950,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full) we will receive from the sale of the private warrants, \$3,500,000 (or \$3,950,000 if the over-allotm

On September 19, 2019, Chardan Investments purchased 5,000,000 shares of common stock from us for \$25,000. On July 23, 2020, Chardan Investments sold 3,250,000 shares of common stock back to us for \$16,250. On August 25, 2020, Chardan Investments transferred 256,375 shares of common stock back to us for nominal consideration, which shares were cancelled, resulting in Chardan Investments holding a balance of 1,493,625 shares of common stock. On July 23, 2020, Ventoux Acquisition purchased 3,250,000 shares of common stock from us for \$16,250. On August 25, 2020, Ventoux Acquisition transferred 431,125 shares of common stock back to us for nominal considerations, which shares were cancelled. On December 15, 2020, Ventoux Acquisition transferred 22,500 shares of common stock to Cindat USA LLC, a wholly owned subsidiary of Cindat Capital Management Limited and an affiliate of one of our directors, and, on December 17, 2020, Ventoux Acquisition transferred an aggregate of 67,500 shares of common stock to three of our directors. As of the date hereof, Ventoux Acquisition holds 2,728,875 shares of common stock. We refer to the shares held by our co-sponsors, officers and directors as "founder" shares or "insider shares. The founder shares include an aggregate of up to 562,500 shares that are subject to forfeiture to the extent that the underwriters' overallotment option is not exercised in full or in part. allotment option is not exercised in full or in part.

There is presently no public market for our units, common stock, rights or warrants. Our units have been approved for listing on the Nasdaq Capital Market, or Nasdaq, under the symbol "VTAQU" on or promptly after the date of this prospectus. Once the securities comprising the units begin separate trading as described in this prospectus, the shares of common stock, rights and warrants will be traded on Nasdaq under the symbols "VTAQR" and "VTAQR," respectively. We cannot assure you that our securities will continue to be listed on Nasdaq after this offering.

We are an "emerging growth company" as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, and we will therefore be subject to reduced public company reporting requirements

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 22 of this prospectus for a discussion of information that should be considered in connection with an investment in our securities.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission (also referred to as the "SEC") nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	Price to Public	Underwriting Discount and Commissions <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	Proceeds, Before Expenses, to us
Per unit	\$ 10.00	\$ 0.20	\$ 9.80
Total	\$ 150,000,000	\$ 3,000,000	\$ 147,000,000

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes \$100,000 payable to B. Riley Securities, Inc. for acting as a qualified independent underwriter. Please see the section titled 'Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)" for further information relating to the underwriting arrangements agreed to between us and the underwriters in this offering.

Sole Book-Running Manager

Chardan December 23, 2020

<sup>(2)</sup> The underwriters will receive compensation in addition to the underwriting discount. See "Underwriting (Conflict of Interest)" for a description of compensation and other items of value payable to the underwriters.

Upon consummation of the offering, \$10.10 per unit sold to the public in this offering (whether or not the over-allotment option has been exercised in full or part) will be deposited into a United States-based trust account at Morgan Stanley with Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company acting as trustee. Except as described in this prospectus, these funds will not be released to us until the earlier of the completion of our initial business combination and our redemption of the public shares upon our failure to consummate a business combination within the required period.

The underwriters are offering the units on a firm commitment basis. Chardan Capital Markets, LLC, the representative of the underwriters, and we have agreed to deliver the units on or about the date specified in the last paragraph of the cover page of this prospectus, which will be the third business day following the pricing of the units. Chardan Capital Markets, LLC expects to deliver the units to purchasers on or about December 30, 2020.

### VENTOUX CCM ACQUISITION CORP.

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
SUMMARY	1
SUMMARY FINANCIAL DATA	21
RISK FACTORS	22
CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	44
USE OF PROCEEDS	45
<u>DIVIDEND POLICY</u>	48
<u>DILUTION</u>	49
<u>CAPITALIZATION</u>	51
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	52
PROPOSED BUSINESS	56
<u>MANAGEMENT</u>	75
PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS	85
<u>CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS</u>	88
DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES	91
SECURITIES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE	98
<u>UNDERWRITING (CONFLICTS OF INTEREST)</u>	100
LEGAL MATTERS	105
<u>EXPERTS</u>	105
WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	105
INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	F-1
i	

### **SUMMARY**

This summary only highlights the more detailed information appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. As this is a summary, it does not contain all of the information that you should consider in making an investment decision. You should read this entire prospectus carefully, including the information under "Risk Factors" and our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus, before investing. Unless otherwise stated in this prospectus:

- "we," "us" "our" or "our company" refers to Ventoux CCM Acquisition Corp.;
- "initial stockholders" refers to all of our stockholders immediately prior to the date of this
  prospectus, including our co-sponsors and officers and directors to the extent they hold such
  shares;
- "founder shares" or "insider shares" refers to the 4,312,500 shares of common stock held by our co-sponsors, our directors, and affiliates of our management team and directors prior to this offering (including up to an aggregate of 562,500 shares of common stock subject to forfeiture to the extent that the underwriters' over-allotment option is not exercised in full or in part);
- "private warrants" refers to the warrants we are selling privately to Ventoux Acquisition, Chardan Investments, and/or their designees upon consummation of this offering;
- "warrants" refers to our warrants, which includes the public warrants as well as the private warrants to the extent they are no longer held by the initial purchasers of the private warrants or their permitted transferees;
- "rights" refers to the rights sold as part of the units in this offering (whether they are purchased in this offering or thereafter in the open market);
- "co-sponsors" refers to Ventoux Acquisition and Chardan Investments;
- "Ventoux Acquisition" refers to Ventoux Acquisition Holdings LLC, an entity affiliated with certain of our director and officers;
- "Chardan Investments" refers to Chardan International Investments, LLC, an entity affiliated with certain of our investors and Chardan Capital Markets, LLC;
- "Chardan" or "Chardan Capital Markets, LLC" refers to Chardan Capital Markets, LLC, the representative of the underwriters;
- the term "public stockholders" means the holders of shares of common stock which are being sold as part of the units in this public offering, or "public shares," whether they are purchased in the public offering or in the aftermarket, including any of our initial stockholders to the extent that they purchase such public shares (except that our initial stockholders will not have conversion or tender rights with respect to any public shares they own); and
- the information in this prospectus assumes that the underwriters will not exercise their overallotment option (unless otherwise indicated).

Certain financial information contained in this prospectus has been rounded and, as a result, certain totals shown in this prospectus may not equal the arithmetic sum of the figures that should otherwise aggregate to those totals.

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus. We have not, and the underwriters have not, authorized anyone to provide you with different information. We are not, and the underwriters are not, making an offer of these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer is not permitted.

### General

We are a blank check company formed under the laws of the State of Delaware on July 10, 2019. We were formed for the purpose of effecting a merger, share exchange, asset acquisition, share purchase, reorganization or similar business combination with one or more businesses, which we refer to throughout this prospectus as our initial business combination. While we may pursue an initial business combination in any region or sector, we intend to focus our efforts on businesses in North America within the hospitality, leisure, travel and dining sectors with an

emphasis on consumer branded businesses that have attractive growth characteristics. In addition, we intend to pursue technology companies operating in these sectors, such as business and consumer services and infrastructure. However, we do not intend to invest in businesses with large exposure to investments in physical real estate.

We intend to focus on established and high-growth businesses that have an aggregate enterprise value of approximately \$500 million to \$2.0 billion and would benefit from access to public markets and the operational and strategic expertise of our management team and board of directors. We will seek to capitalize on the significant experience of our management team in consummating an initial business combination with the ultimate goal of pursuing attractive returns for our shareholders.

At the time of preparing this prospectus, we have not identified any specific business combination, nor has anyone on our behalf initiated or engaged in any substantive discussions, formal or otherwise, related to such a transaction. Our efforts to date are limited to organizational activities related to this offering.

### Our Co-Sponsors, Management, Board of Directors and Competitive Advantages

As we search for a prospective target company or business, we intend to leverage the multiple decades of combined investment experience, successful Special Purpose Acquisition Company, or SPAC, execution experience and the expansive network of relationships of the principals and affiliates of our co-sponsors, Ventoux Acquisitions and Chardan Investments. Our management team, led by co-founders Mr. Edward Scheetz and Mr. Matthew MacDonald, have a combined 40 years of hospitality and investment experience. Together with our management team, Chardan Investments and its affiliate, Chardan Capital Markets, LLC, our board of directors and our Senior Advisor, Mr. Robert Martin, we are confident that the combined experience makes us well situated to identify, source, negotiate and execute an initial business combination in the hospitality, leisure, travel and dining sectors.

Mr. Scheetz is our co-founder, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the board of directors. Mr. Scheetz has over thirty years of experience as a leader and innovator in real estate, hospitality and leisure investments. He has been involved in numerous public companies including the leadership of several initial public offerings during his career. Mr. Scheetz was a partner at Apollo Management where he was the cohead of Apollo Real Estate Advisors and raised, invested and managed their first three real estate funds. Mr. Scheetz was co-founder and co-CEO of NorthStar Capital Investment Corporation, and he was also the co-founder and Executive Chairman of NorthStar Realty Finance Corp. (NYSE: NRF), which he successfully took public in 2004. In 2005, Mr. Scheetz became the Chief Executive Officer of Morgans Hotel Group Co. (NASDAQ: MHGC), which he took public in 2006. Morgans was the developer, owner and operator of such iconic hotel properties as Delano and Shore Club in Miami, Mondrian in Los Angeles, Morgans, Royalton, Paramount and Hudson in New York, and Sanderson and St. Martin's Lane in London.

In 2010, Mr. Scheetz founded Chelsea Hotels which had properties in Manhattan (including the renowned Hotel Chelsea), Brooklyn, Montauk, Miami, and Chicago. Mr. Scheetz successfully sold Chelsea Hotels in 2016. Throughout his career, Mr. Scheetz has acquired and invested in excess of \$10 billion in private companies.

Mr. MacDonald is our co-founder, Chief Financial Officer and Secretary, and has over a decade of experience in real estate, hospitality and leisure investments at public companies and private equity-backed ventures. Mr. MacDonald was responsible for corporate merger and acquisition transaction activity at Hyatt Hotel Corporation (NYSE: H), where, as part of Hyatt's global platform, he oversaw merger and acquisition investments and underwrote public and private companies within the broader hotel and leisure sectors. Prior to his work at Hyatt, Mr. MacDonald worked in the Real Estate Investment Management and Acquisitions group at Starwood Hotels & Resorts (NYSE: HOT).

Mr. Brock Strasbourger is our Chief Operating Officer, and has over a decade of experience in venture and private equity backed entertainment, hospitality, travel and real estate technology companies as a founder, operator, and board member. Mr. Strasbourger most recently was responsible for strategic partnerships and corporate development at Convene and has overseen revenue, marketing, and digital at previous companies. Leveraging his financial background, Mr. Strasbourger takes a revenue and ROI generating lens across strategy, business development, product and growth marketing. Prior to his work as a technology executive, Mr. Strasbourger spent four years working in the Emerging Markets Fixed Income group at Barclays Capital (NYSE: BCS).

Mr. Phatak is our Chief Investment Officer, and has over 17 years of experience in various finance and direct investment roles on Wall Street. Mr. Phatak founded his own investment firm, Tappan Street Partners LLC, where he has led a research driven investment process for a number of private funds over the past nine years. Additionally,

Mr. Phatak was a Partner at Markley Capital Management from 2019 to 2020. Prior to Tappan Street, Mr. Phatak developed his investment expertise as a member of the US investment team at Eton Park Capital Management from 2005 to 2011, helping to deploy approximately \$5 billion of capital as part of a six-member team. During his career, Mr. Phatak has underwritten investments in a variety of different sectors, including gaming, hospitality, and leisure. Mr. Phatak began his career at the Blackstone Group (NYSE: BX) as an analyst in the Restructuring and Reorganization Advisory group from 2003 to 2005, and later as a private equity associate at Madison Dearborn Partners during 2005.

Our management team is supported by Chardan Capital Markets' team of investment banking professionals who each possess extensive experience in corporate finance, mergers and acquisitions, equity and debt capital markets, strategic consulting and operations. Mr. Jonas Grossman, Partner and President of Chardan Capital Markets, and Mr. Alex Weil, co-head of FinTech Investment Banking at Chardan Capital Markets, will each serve on our board of directors. We believe Chardan's decades of successfully executing SPAC and M&A transactions benefit us, complementing the deep sector expertise and expansive networks of Messrs. Scheetz and MacDonald, our board of directors and advisors.

Chardan has an extensive track record in the SPAC market as underwriter, sponsor and advisor. Since 2004, Chardan has been lead or co-lead underwriter on 81 SPAC IPOs. Since 2018, Chardan has been merger and acquisition advisor to eleven SPACs, helping companies close transactions valued at approximately \$5.1 billion. Chardan-advised SPACs have targeted a wide range of industries, including life sciences, healthcare services, technology hardware and software, financial technology, insurance, financial services, education, media & entertainment, industrials, materials, consumer staples and energy. Chardan has advised SPACs targeting both global and regional markets as well as those with more defined areas of focus in emerging and other geographic markets, including in North America. No Chardan advised or lead underwritten SPAC has liquidated to-date. In addition to its active advisory and underwriting business, Chardan's principals have founded seven SPACs, five of which have closed successful business combinations, one of which has announced a business combination and one of which is currently seeking an acquisition.

Our board of directors will include Woodrow ("Woody") H. Levin, Julie Atkinson, Christian ("Chris") Ahrens and Bernard Van der Lande.

Woody Levin is the founder and has served as Chief Executive Officer of Extend, Inc., which offers an API-first solution for merchants to offer extended warranties and protection plans, and 3.0 Capital GP, LLC, which is a multi-strategy crypto asset hedge fund. Mr. Levin also served as Vice President of Growth at DocuSign, Inc. (NASDAQ: DOCU), which allows organizations to digitally prepare, sign, act on, and manage agreements. In addition, Mr. Levin served as the founder and Chief Executive Officer of Estate Assist, Inc., a digital estate planning platform until its acquisition, and of BringIt, Inc., a virtual currency casino and arcade until its acquisition. Mr. Levin served as Director Emerging Business — Office of the CTO at International Game Technology PLC (NYSE: IGT), which manufactures and distributes slot machines and other gaming technology. Mr. Levin serves a member of the board of directors of DraftKings Inc. (NASDAQ: DKNG) and of Extend, Inc.

Julie Atkinson is the Chief Marketing Officer for Founders Table Restaurant Group, which includes the Chopt and Dos Toros restaurant brands. She previously served as Senior Vice President, Global Digital at Tory Burch LLC from January 2017 to May 2018. Prior to joining Tory Burch, Ms. Atkinson served in various leadership roles at Starwood Hotels & Resorts Worldwide, Inc., most recently as Senior Vice President, Global Digital from November 2014 to January 2017 and as Vice President of Global Online Distribution from September 2012 until November 2014. Prior to joining Starwood, Ms. Atkinson held multiple roles at Travelocity including marketing and operations. Ms. Atkinson is an accomplished digital, marketing, and technology executive with a 20-year track record of innovative and strategic leadership for multiple global consumer brands. She also sits on the board of directors of Bright Horizons Family Solutions Inc. (NYSE: BFAM).

Chris Ahrens is an Advisor with Certares Management LLC ("Certares"), a travel focused investment firm. Prior to joining Certares, he was a Managing Director of One Equity Partners ("OEP"), the private equity investment arm of JPMorgan Chase. He was active in OEP's travel industry, technology and healthcare investments. Chris currently serves on the Board of Directors of Internova Travel Group, a leading premium corporate, leisure, franchise and consortia travel company operating under a variety of diversified divisions and brands, including Tzell Travel, Protravel International, Travel Leaders Network and Nexion.

Bernard Van der Lande is Managing Director of Cindat USA LLC, a wholly owned subsidiary of Cindat Capital Management Limited ("Cindat"), an international private equity investment platform for whom Mr. Van der Lande oversees US and European operations as well as strategy and fund formation initiatives. Consistently in the vanguard

of cross-border and digitized capital formation strategies, Mr. Van der Lande has transacted on or recapitalized a variety of public and private investment vehicles. Bernard Van der Lande was previously Managing Director of Easterly LLC, a private asset management holding company with interests in boutique investment management firms. Previously, he was Managing Director of CBRE Capital Advisors, Inc., CBRE's real estate investment banking business, and Managing Director of Hodges Ward Elliott, another capital markets and investment banking business.

Mr. Robert Martin will serve as Senior Advisor to the management team. Mr. Martin is a Vice Chairman in JLL's New York office, where he leads a ten member brokerage, advisory and consulting team that focuses on tenant representation in the New York Tri-state market. Mr. Martin is an accomplished real estate professional, having completed transactions involving more than 50 million square feet over his 35-year real estate career. Mr. Martin is also the principal and founder of RGM Holdings, a real estate investment firm that sources and invests in real estate assets in the New York metro area. RGM Holdings is the General Partner in a portfolio of real estate investments comprising over 690,000 square feet and a value in excess of \$1.3 billion. Mr. Martin is also an early investor in a variety of ventures, including in the proptech and fintech sectors.

We believe the combined networks and relationships of our management, directors and advisors will allow us to identify, source, underwrite, negotiate and execute an initial business combination with a successful and fast-growing company within our target sector.

### **Industry Opportunity**

We intend to identify and acquire a business within the hospitality, leisure, travel and dining sectors with an overall transaction value between approximately \$500 million and \$2.0 billion. We believe that these sectors represent attractive target markets given the size, breadth and prospects for growth, with travel and tourism having contributed nearly \$8.8 trillion to global GDP in 2018, having been expected to grow an average of 7.1% annually through 2020 prior to COVID-19, which has adversely impacted the sector. Based on demographic and behavioral trends and a long-term demand for travel and leisure experiences, consumers are investing more in experiences than products, and we believe this will continue through a down-cycle in hospitality due to COVID-19.

In 2019, domestic and international travelers spent \$1.126 trillion in the U.S. and domestic travelers alone spent \$972 billion in the U.S. (a 4.4% increase from 2018), according to the U.S. Travel Association. Moreover, domestic and international leisure travelers spent a total of \$792 billion in 2019 in the U.S., up 4.1% from 2018, and domestic and international business traveler spending increased 2.2% to \$334 billion in 2019. Other sectors, from entertainment to venues, tours and restaurants, also benefited as U.S. consumers invested in an inherent love for leisure, travel and dining experiences.

COVID-19 has created a temporary valuation dislocation, and has adversely impacted the ability of companies and business divisions to access to the public and/or private financing markets. We believe that COVID-19 will create a pervasive and permanent change in global consumer and business behavior similar to previous crises, such as 9/11's impact on travel security and the global financial crisis' impact on (increased) financial regulation.

Competition for consumers' hospitality, travel, leisure and dining spending has remained high, and resulted in companies introducing innovative concepts, technologies and strategies to establish competitive market positioning. We believe the private market for hospitality, leisure, travel and dining companies will provide attractive opportunities for identifying a business combination target. We are confident that we will identify and capitalize on the many attractive and well-positioned companies whose operating models have, or will adapt, to the changing consumer and business behaviors in a COVID-19 or post-COVID-19 environment.

### **Business Strategy**

Our management team's objective is to generate attractive returns and create long-term value for our shareholders by applying a disciplined approach of identifying attractive business combination targets that will benefit from becoming a publicly listed company and from the addition of strategic growth capital, management expertise and strategic insight. Our strategy is to identify and complete our initial business combination with a company in an industry that complements the experience and expertise of our management team, board of directors and advisors.

Our evaluation process will leverage our co-founders', board's and advisors' network of industry, private equity sponsor, credit fund sponsor and lending community relationships, as well as relationships with management teams of public and private companies, investment bankers, restructuring advisors, attorneys and accountants, which we believe will provide us with a number of business combination opportunities. We intend to deploy a pro-active,

thematic sourcing strategy and to focus on companies where we believe the combination of our operating experience, relationships, capital and capital markets expertise can be catalysts to transform a target company and can help accelerate the target's growth and performance.

Our management team, board and advisors have experience in:

- all key activities of SPACs including, sponsoring, underwriting and M&A advisory;
- operating companies, setting and changing strategies, and identifying, monitoring and recruiting world-class talent;
- developing and growing companies, both organically and through acquisitions and strategic transactions and expanding the product range and geographic footprint of a number of target businesses;
- sourcing, structuring, acquiring and selling businesses,
- accessing the capital markets, including financing businesses and helping companies transition to public ownership;
- fostering relationships with sellers, capital providers and target management teams; and
- executing transactions in multiple geographies and under varying economic and financial market conditions.

Upon completion of this offering, members of our management team and board, as well as our advisers will communicate with their network of relationships to articulate our initial business combination criteria, including the parameters of our search for a target business, and will begin the disciplined process of pursuing and reviewing promising leads. At the time of preparing this prospectus, we have not identified any specific business combination, nor has anyone on our behalf initiated or engaged in any substantive discussions, formal or otherwise, related to such a transaction. Our efforts to date are limited to organizational activities related to this offering.

#### **Investment Criteria**

Consistent with our business strategy, we have identified the following general criteria and guidelines that we believe are important in evaluating candidates for our initial business combination. We will use these criteria and guidelines in evaluating business combination opportunities, but we may decide to enter into our initial business combination with a target business that does not meet these criteria and guidelines. We intend to acquire one or more businesses that we believe:

- has a strong competitive industry position with demonstrated competitive advantages to maintain barriers to entry;
- has a historic record of above average growth and strong free cash flow characteristics with high returns on capital;
- has a strong, experienced management team which would benefit from our management's network or expertise, such as additional management expertise, capital structure optimization, acquisition advice or operational changes to drive improved financial performance;
- is positioned for continued organic growth and may grow through bolt-on acquisitions in these challenging times for the industry sectors;
- is a fundamentally sound company with a proven track record;
- has an operating model that has adapted or has an executable strategy to be able to meet the changing consumer or business behaviors in a COVID-19 or post-COVID 19 environment;
- will offer an attractive risk-adjusted return for our stockholders; and
- can benefit from being a publicly traded company, are prepared to be a publicly traded company and can utilize access to broader capital markets.

These criteria are not intended to be exhaustive. Any evaluation relating to the merits of a particular initial business combination may be based, to the extent relevant, on these general guidelines as well as other considerations, factors and criteria that our management may deem relevant. In the event that we decide to enter into our initial business combination with a target business that does not meet the above criteria and guidelines, we will disclose that the target business does not meet the above criteria in our stockholder communications related to our initial business combination, which, as discussed in this prospectus, would be in the form of proxy solicitation materials or tender offer documents that we would file with the SEC.

### **Acquisition Process**

Rigorous and comprehensive due diligence on prospective business targets is particularly important within the hospitality, travel, leisure and dining sectors in which we intend to target. In the process of identifying a potential business target, we expect to conduct an extensive due diligence review process which may encompass, as appropriate and among other things, meetings with incumbent management teams and stakeholders, business plan reviews, interviews of customers and suppliers, inspection of facilities and a review of financial, operational, legal and other information made available to us about the target and its industry. We will also utilize our management team's operational and capital planning experience.

We have not identified any business combination target and we have not, nor has anyone on our behalf, initiated any substantive discussions, directly or indirectly, with any business combination target. Our cosponsors, all of the members of our management team and our board, our advisors, including Chardan, are continuously made aware of potential business opportunities, one or more of which we may desire to pursue, for a business combination, but we have not (nor has anyone on our behalf) contacted, or had any discussions, formal or otherwise with, any prospective target business with respect to a business combination transaction with us.

### Value Creation Post Merger

After the initial business combination, our management team intends to apply a rigorous approach to enhancing shareholder value, including evaluating the experience and expertise of incumbent management and making changes when appropriate, examining opportunities for revenue enhancement, cost savings, operating efficiencies and strategic acquisitions and divestitures, and accessing the financial markets to optimize the company's capital structure. Our management team intends to pursue post-merger initiatives through participation on the board of directors, through direct involvement with company operations and/or calling upon a stable of former managers and advisors when necessary.

### **Initial Business Combination**

Nasdaq rules require that we must complete one or more business combinations having an aggregate fair market value of at least 80% of the value of the assets held in the trust account (excluding taxes payable on the interest earned on the trust account) at the time of our signing a definitive agreement in connection with our initial business combination. Our board of directors will make the determination as to the fair market value of our initial business combination. If our board of directors is not able to independently determine the fair market value of our initial business combination, we may obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking or accounting firm as to the fair market value of the target business. Each business combination will be approved by a majority of our independent directors.

We anticipate structuring our initial business combination either (i) in such a way so that the post-transaction company in which our public stockholders own shares will own or acquire 100% of the equity interests or assets of the target business or businesses, or (ii) in such a way so that the post-transaction company owns or acquires less than 100% of such interests or assets of the target business in order to meet certain objectives of the target management team or stockholders, or for other reasons. However, we will only complete our initial business combination only if the post-transaction company in which our public stockholders own shares will own or acquire 50% or more of the outstanding voting securities of the target or otherwise acquires a controlling interest in the target sufficient for it not to be required to register as an investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or the "Investment Company Act." Even if the post-transaction company owns 50% or more of the voting securities of the target, our stockholders prior to the business combination may collectively own a minority interest in the post-business combination company, depending on valuations ascribed to the target and us in the business combination transaction.

If less than 100% of the equity interests or assets of a target business or businesses are owned or acquired by the post-transaction company, the portion of such business or businesses that is owned or acquired is what will be valued for purposes of the 80% test, provided that in the event that the business combination involves more than one target business, the 80% test will be based on the aggregate value of all of the target businesses.

### **Private Placements**

On September 19, 2019, Chardan Investments purchased 5,000,000 shares of common stock from us for \$25,000. On July 23, 2020, Chardan Investments sold 3,250,000 shares of common stock back to us for \$16,250. On August 25, 2020, Chardan Investments transferred 256,375 shares of common stock back to us for nominal consideration, which shares were cancelled, resulting in Chardan Investments holding a balance of 1,493,625 shares of common stock. On July 23, 2020, Ventoux Acquisition purchased 3,250,000 shares of common stock from us for \$16,250. On August 25, 2020, Ventoux Acquisition transferred 431,125 shares of common stock back to us for nominal considerations, which shares were cancelled. On December 15, 2020, Ventoux Acquisition transferred 22,500 shares of common stock to Cindat, an affiliate of one of our directors, and, on December 17, 2020, Ventoux Acquisition transferred an aggregate of 67,500 shares of common stock to three of our directors. As of the date hereof, Ventoux Acquisition holds 2,728,875 shares of common stock. The founder shares include an aggregate of up to 562,500 shares that are subject to forfeiture to the extent that the underwriters' over-allotment option is not exercised in full or in part, so that our initial stockholders will collectively own 20% of our issued and outstanding shares after this offering (excluding the sale of the private warrants and assuming our initial stockholders do not purchase public units in this offering).

The founder shares are identical to the public shares. However, our initial stockholders have agreed (A) to vote their founder shares in favor of any proposed business combination, (B) not to propose, or vote in favor of, prior to and unrelated to an initial business combination, an amendment to our certificate of incorporation that would affect the substance or timing of our redemption obligation to redeem all public shares if we cannot complete an initial business combination within 15 months of the closing of this offering (or up to 18 months, as applicable), unless we provide public stockholders an opportunity to redeem their public shares in conjunction with any such amendment, (C) not to redeem any shares, including founder shares into the right to receive cash from the trust account in connection with a stockholder vote to approve our proposed initial business combination or sell any shares to us in any tender offer in connection with our proposed initial business combination, and (D) that the founder shares shall not participate in any liquidating distribution upon winding up if a business combination is not consummated.

On the date of this prospectus, the founder shares will be placed into an escrow account maintained by Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company acting as escrow agent. 50% of these shares will not be transferred, assigned, sold or released from escrow until the earlier of (i) 6 months after the date of the consummation of our initial business combination or (ii) the date on which the closing price of our shares of common stock equals or exceeds \$12.50 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reorganizations and recapitalizations) for any 20 trading days within any 30-trading day period commencing after our initial business combination, and the remaining 50% of the founder shares will not be transferred, assigned, sold or released from escrow until 6 months after the date of the consummation of our initial business combination, or earlier, in either case, if, subsequent to our initial business combination, we consummate a subsequent liquidation, merger, stock exchange or other similar transaction which results in all of our stockholders having the right to exchange their shares of common stock for cash, securities or other property. During the escrow period, the holders of these shares will not be able to sell or transfer their securities except (1) to any persons (including their affiliates and stockholders) participating in the private placement of the private warrants, officers, directors, stockholders, employees and members of our cosponsors and their affiliates, (2) amongst initial stockholders or to our officers, directors and employees, (3) if a holder is an entity, as a distribution to its, partners, stockholders or members upon its liquidation, (4) by bona fide gift to a member of the holder's immediate family or to a trust, the beneficiary of which is a holder or a member of a holder's immediate family, for estate planning purposes, (5) by virtue of the laws of descent and distribution upon death, (6) pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order, (7) by certain pledges to secure obligations incurred in connection with purchases of our securities, (8) by private sales at prices no greater than the price at which the shares were originally purchased or (9) for the cancellation of up to 562,500 shares of common stock subject to forfeiture to the extent that the underwriters' over-allotment is not exercised in full or in part or in connection with the consummation of our initial business combination, in each case (except for clause 9 or with our prior consent) where the transferee agrees to the terms of the escrow agreement and the insider letter.

The private warrants and any shares of common stock issued upon conversion or exercise thereof are subject to transfer restrictions pursuant to lock-up provisions in a letter agreement with us to be entered into by Ventoux Acquisition, Chardan Investments, officers, directors and advisors of the Company. Those lockup provisions provide that such securities are not transferable or salable until 30 days after the completion of our initial business combination, except (a) to our officers or directors, any affiliates or family members of any of our officers or directors, any members of Ventoux Acquisition or Chardan Investments, or any affiliates of Ventoux Acquisition or Chardan Investments; (b) in the case of an individual, by gift to a member of the individual's immediate family or to a trust, the beneficiary of which is a member of the individual's immediate family, an affiliate of such person or to a charitable organization; (c) in the case of an individual, by virtue of laws of descent and distribution upon death of the individual; (d) in the case of an individual, pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order; (e) by private sales or transfers made in connection with the consummation of an initial business combination at prices no greater than the price at which the shares or warrants were originally purchased; (f) in the event of our liquidation prior to the completion of our initial business combination; or (g) by virtue of the laws of Delaware or the applicable limited liability company agreement upon dissolution of Ventoux Acquisition or Chardan Investments, provided, however, that in the case of clauses (a) through (e) or (g), these permitted transferees must enter into a written agreement agreeing to be bound by these transfer restrictions and the other restrictions contained in the letter agreements and by the same agreements entered into by Ventoux Acquisition, Chardan Investments, officers, directors and advisors of the Company, as the case may be, with respect to such securities (including provisions relating to voting, the trust account and liquidation distributions described elsewhere in this prospectus).

Ventoux Acquisition, our co-sponsor and an affiliate of certain of our directors and officers, has committed to purchase from us an aggregate of 4,000,000 warrants (or 4,450,000 warrants if the overallotment option is exercised in full), and Chardan Investments, our co-sponsor and an affiliate of one of our directors and Chardan Capital Markets, LLC, has committed to purchase from us an aggregate of 2,000,000 warrants (or 2,225,000 warrants if the over-allotment option is exercised in full), or "private warrants," at \$1.00 per private warrant for a total purchase price of \$6,000,000 (or \$6,675,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full). Each private warrant is exercisable for one (1) share of common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share. These purchases will take place on a private placement basis simultaneously with the consummation of this offering. Of the \$6,000,000 (or \$6,675,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full) we will receive from the sale of the private warrants, \$3,500,000 (or \$3,950,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full) will be used for offering expenses and \$1,000,000 will be used for working capital.

The proceeds from the private placement of the private warrants will be added to the proceeds of this offering and placed in a trust account in the United States maintained by Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as trustee. If we do not complete our initial business combination within 15 months (or up to 18 months, as applicable), the proceeds from the sale of the private warrants will be included in the liquidating distribution to the holders of our public shares.

The private warrants are identical to the warrants sold as part of the public units in this offering except that (i) each private warrant is exercisable for one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share, and (ii) the private warrants will be non-redeemable and may be exercised on a cashless basis, in each case so long as they continue to be held by the initial purchasers or their permitted transferees. The private warrants purchased by Chardan Investments will not be exercisable more than five years from the effective date of the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, in accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(g)(8), as long as Chardan Capital Markets, LLC or any of its related persons beneficially own these private warrants.

If public units or shares of common stock are purchased by any of our directors, officers or initial stockholders, they will be entitled to funds from the trust account to the same extent as any public stockholder upon our liquidation but will not have redemption rights related thereto.

Our executive offices are located at 1 East Putnam Avenue, Floor 4, Greenwich, CT, 06830, and our telephone number is 646-465-9000.

### The Offering

In making your decision on whether to invest in our securities, you should take into account not only the backgrounds of the members of our management team, but also the special risks we face as a blank check company and the fact that this offering is not being conducted in compliance with Rule 419 promulgated under the Securities Act. You will not be entitled to protections normally afforded to investors in Rule 419 blank check offerings. You should carefully consider these and the other risks set forth in the section below entitled "Risk Factors" beginning on page 22 of this prospectus.

#### Securities offered

15,000,000 units, at \$10.00 per unit, each unit consisting of one share of common stock, one right and one warrant. Each right entitles the holder thereof to receive one-twentieth (1/20) of one share of common stock upon the consummation of an initial business combination. Each warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase one-half of one share of common stock at a price of \$11.50 per whole share, subject to adjustment as described in this prospectus.

# Listing of our securities and proposed symbols

We anticipate the units and the shares of common stock, the rights and the warrants, once they begin separate trading, will be listed on Nasdaq under the symbols "VTAQU," "VTAQ," "VTAQR" and "VTAQW," respectively.

Each of the shares of common stock, rights and warrants may trade separately on the 90th day after the date of this prospectus unless Chardan determines that an earlier date is acceptable (based upon, among other things, its assessment of the relative strengths of the securities markets and small capitalization companies in general, and the trading pattern of, and demand for, our securities in particular). In no event will Chardan allow separate trading of the shares of common stock, rights and warrants until we file an audited balance sheet reflecting our receipt of the gross proceeds of this offering.

Once the shares of common stock, rights and warrants commence separate trading, holders will have the option to continue to hold units or separate their units into shares of common stock, rights and warrants. Holders will need to have their brokers contact our transfer agent, Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, in order to separate the units into separately trading shares of common stock, rights and warrants

We will file a Current Report on Form 8-K with the SEC, including an audited balance sheet, promptly upon the consummation of this offering, which is anticipated to take place two business days from the date the units commence trading. The audited balance sheet will reflect our receipt of the proceeds from the exercise of the over-allotment option if the over-allotment option is exercised on the date of this prospectus. If the over-allotment option is exercised after the date of this prospectus, we will file an amendment to the Form 8-K or a new Form 8-K to provide updated financial information to reflect the exercise of the over-allotment option. We will also include in the Form 8-K, or amendment thereto, or in a subsequent Form 8-K, information indicating if Chardan has allowed separate trading of the shares of common stock, rights and warrants prior to the 90<sup>th</sup> day after the date of this prospectus.

In connection with the completion of our initial business combination, we may, at our discretion, mandatorily separate all issued and outstanding units into shares of common stock, rights and warrants.

Shares of common stock:

Number issued and outstanding before this offering

4,312,500 shares(1)

Number to be issued and outstanding after this offering

18,750,000 shares<sup>(2)</sup>

**Rights:** 

Number issued and outstanding

**before this offering** 0 rights

Number to be issued and

outstanding after this offering 15,000,000<sup>(3)</sup>

**Redeemable Warrants:** 

Number issued and outstanding before this offering

0 warrants

Number to be issued and outstanding after this offering and sale of private warrants

15,000,000 public warrants and 6,000,000 private warrants<sup>(4)</sup>

Exercisability

Each redeemable public warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase one-half of one share of common stock. We will not issue fractional shares. As a result, you must have two warrants to receive a share of common stock when exercising your warrants. Each private warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase one share of common stock.

**Exercise price** 

\$11.50 per whole share, subject to adjustment as described herein. If we issue additional shares of common stock or equity-linked securities for capital raising purposes in connection with the closing of our initial business combination at an issue price or effective issue price of less than \$9.20 per share of common stock (with such issue price or effective issue price to be determined in good faith by our board of directors and, in the case of any such issuance to our initial stockholders or their affiliates, without taking into account any founder shares or private warrants held by them, as applicable, prior to such issuance) (the "newly issued price"), the exercise price of the warrants will be adjusted (to the nearest cent) to be equal to 115% of the newly issued price and the \$16.50 per share redemption trigger price described below under "- Redemption (Warrants)" will be adjusted (to the nearest cent) to be equal to 165% of the market value (the volume weighted average trading price of the common stock during the 20 trading day period starting on the trading day prior to the consummation of an initial business combination).

No public warrants will be exercisable for cash unless we have an effective and current registration statement covering the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants and a current prospectus relating to such shares of common stock. It is our current intention to have an effective and current registration statement covering the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the public warrants and a current prospectus relating to such shares of common stock in effect promptly following consummation of an initial business combination. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a registration statement covering the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the public warrants is not effective within 120 days following the consummation of our initial business combination, public warrant holders may, until such

<sup>(1)</sup> This number includes an aggregate of up to 562,500 shares of common stock held by our initial stockholders that are subject to forfeiture if the over-allotment option is not fully exercised by the underwriters.

<sup>(2)</sup> Assumes the over-allotment option has not been exercised and an aggregate of 562,500 shares of common stock held by our initial stockholders have been forfeited. If the over-allotment option is exercised in full, there will be a total of 21,562,500 shares of common stock issued and outstanding.

<sup>(3)</sup> Assumes the over-allotment option has not been exercised. If the over-allotment option is exercised, there would be 17,250,000 rights outstanding.

<sup>(4)</sup> Assumes the over-allotment option has not been exercised. If the over-allotment option is exercised, there would be 17,250,000 public warrants outstanding and 6,675,000 private warrants outstanding.

time as there is an effective registration statement and during any period when we shall have failed to maintain an effective registration statement, exercise warrants on a cashless basis pursuant to an available exemption from registration under the Securities Act. In such event, each holder would pay the exercise price by surrendering the whole warrants for that number of shares of common stock equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (x) the product of the number of shares of common stock underlying the warrants, multiplied by the difference between the exercise price of the warrants and the "fair market value" by (v) the fair market value. The "fair market value" shall mean the average reported last sale price of the shares of common stock for the 10 trading days ending on the day prior to the date of exercise. For example, if a holder held 300 warrants to purchase 150 shares and the fair market value on the date prior to exercise was \$15.00, that holder would receive 35 shares without the payment of any additional cash consideration.

**Exercise period** 

The warrants will become exercisable on the later of one year after the closing of this offering or the consummation of an initial business combination. The warrants will expire at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the fifth anniversary of our completion of an initial business combination, or earlier upon redemption. The private warrants purchased by Chardan Investments will not be exercisable more than five years from the effective date of the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, in accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(g) (8), as long as Chardan Capital Markets, LLC or any of its related persons beneficially own these private warrants.

Redemption (Warrants)

We may redeem the outstanding warrants (excluding the private warrants), in whole and not in part, at a price of \$0.01 per warrant:

- at any time while the warrants are exercisable,
- upon a minimum of 30 days' prior written notice of redemption,
- if, and only if, the last sales price of our common stock equals or exceeds \$16.50 per share for any 20 trading days within a 30 trading day period ending three business days before we send the notice of redemption, and
- if, and only if, there is a current registration statement in effect
  with respect to the shares of common stock underlying such
  warrants at the time of redemption and for the entire 30-day
  trading period referred to above and continuing each day
  thereafter until the date of redemption.

If the foregoing conditions are satisfied and we issue a notice of redemption, each warrant holder can exercise his, her or its warrant prior to the scheduled redemption date. However, the price of our common stock may fall below the \$16.50 trigger price, as well as the \$11.50 warrant exercise price, after the redemption notice is issued.

The redemption criteria for our warrants have been established at a price which is intended to provide warrant holders a reasonable premium to the initial exercise price and provide a sufficient differential between the then-prevailing share price and the warrant exercise price so that if the share price declines as a result of our redemption call, the redemption will not cause the share price to drop below the exercise price of the warrants.

If we call the warrants for redemption as described above, our management will have the option to require all holders that wish to exercise warrants to do so on a "cashless basis." In such event, each holder would pay the exercise price by surrendering the whole warrants for that number of shares of common stock equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (x) the product of the number of shares of common stock underlying the warrants, multiplied by the difference between the exercise price of the warrants and the "fair market value" by (y) the fair market value. The "fair market value" shall mean the average reported last sale price of the shares of common stock for the 10 trading days ending on the third trading day prior to the date on which

the notice of redemption is sent to the holders of warrants. Whether we will exercise our option to require all holders to exercise their warrants on a "cashless basis" will depend on a variety of factors including the price of our shares of common stock at the time the warrants are called for redemption, our cash needs at such time and concerns regarding dilutive share issuances.

### Terms of the Rights

Each holder of a right will receive one-twentieth (1/20) of a share of common stock upon consummation of our initial business combination. In the event we will not be the survivor upon completion of our initial business combination, each holder of a right will be required to affirmatively convert his, her or its rights in order to receive the one-twentieth (1/20) share underlying each right (without paying any additional consideration) upon consummation of the business combination. If we are unable to complete an initial business combination within the required time period and we liquidate the funds held in the trust account, holders of rights will not receive any of such funds for their rights, and the rights will expire worthless. No fractional shares will be issued upon conversion of any rights. As a result, you must have 20 rights to receive a share of common stock at the closing of the initial business combination.

### Offering proceeds to be held in trust

\$151,500,000 of the net proceeds of this offering (or \$174,225,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full), including \$6,000,000 we will receive from the sale of the private warrants (or \$6,675,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full), or \$10.10 per unit sold to the public in this offering (regardless of whether or not the over-allotment option is exercised in full or part) will be placed in a trust account at Morgan Stanley, maintained by Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, acting as trustee pursuant to an agreement to be signed on the date of this prospectus. Of the \$6,000,000 (or \$6,675,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full) we will receive from the sale of the private warrants, \$3,500,000 (or \$3,950,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full) will be used for offering expenses and \$1,000,000 will be used for working capital.

Except as set forth below, the proceeds in the trust account will not be released until the earlier of: (1) the completion of an initial business combination within the required time period and (2) our redemption of 100% of the outstanding public shares if we have not completed a business combination in the required time period. Therefore, unless and until our initial business combination is consummated, the proceeds held in the trust account will not be available for our use for any expenses related to this offering or expenses which we may incur related to the investigation and selection of a target business and the negotiation of an agreement to acquire a target business.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, there can be released to us, from time to time, any interest earned on the funds in the trust account that we may need to pay our tax obligations. With this exception, expenses incurred by us may be paid prior to a business combination only from the net proceeds of this offering not held in the trust account of approximately \$1,000,000 provided, however, that in order to meet our working capital needs following the consummation of this offering if the funds not held in the trust account are insufficient, our initial stockholders, officers and directors or their affiliates may, but are not obligated to, loan us funds, from time to time or at any time, in whatever amount they deem reasonable in their sole discretion. Each loan would be evidenced by a promissory note. The notes would either be paid upon consummation of our initial business combination, without interest, or, at the lender's discretion, up to \$500,000 of the notes may be converted upon consummation of our business combination into additional private warrants to purchase shares of common stock at a conversion price of \$1.00 per private warrant (which, for example, would result in the holders being issued private warrants to purchase 500,000 shares of common stock if \$500,000 of notes were so converted). Such private warrants will be identical to the private warrants to be issued

at the closing of this offering. Our stockholders have approved the issuance of the private warrants (and underlying securities) upon conversion of such notes, to the extent the holder wishes to so convert them at the time of the consummation of our initial business combination. If we do not complete a business combination, the loans will only be repaid with funds not held in the trust account, to the extent available. Loans made by Chardan Capital Markets, LLC or any of its related persons will not be convertible into private warrants, and Chardan Capital Markets, LLC and its related persons will have no recourse with respect to their ability to convert their loans into private warrants

### Limited payments to insiders

Prior to the consummation of a business combination, there will be no fees, reimbursements or other cash payments paid to our initial stockholders, officers, directors or their affiliates prior to, or for any services they render in order to effectuate, the consummation of a business combination (regardless of the type of transaction that it is) other than:

- repayment of loans of up to \$1,000,000 made to us by our cosponsors;
- payment of \$10,000 per month to Chardan Capital Markets, LLC for office space and related services, subject to deferral as described herein;
- repayment of loans which may be made by our insiders, officers, directors or any of its or their affiliates to finance transaction costs in connection with an initial business combination, the terms of which have not been determined;
- reimbursement of out-of-pocket expenses incurred by them in connection with certain activities on our behalf, such as identifying and investigating possible business targets and business combinations; and
- repayment upon consummation of our initial business combination of any loans which may be made by our initial stockholders or their affiliates or our officers and directors to finance transaction costs in connection with an intended initial business combination.

We have also engaged Chardan Capital Markets, LLC as an advisor in connection with our initial business combination pursuant to the business combination marketing agreement described under "Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest) — Business Combination Marketing Agreement." We will pay Chardan Capital Markets, LLC a marketing fee for such services upon the consummation of our initial business combination in an amount equal to, in the aggregate, 3.5% of the gross proceeds of this offering, including any proceeds from the full or partial exercise of the over-allotment option. As a result, Chardan Capital Markets, LLC will not be entitled to such fee unless we consummate our initial business combination.

There is no limit on the amount of out-of-pocket expenses reimbursable by us; provided, however, that to the extent such expenses exceed the available proceeds not deposited in the trust account and the interest income earned on the amounts held in the trust account available to us, such expenses would not be reimbursed by us unless we consummate an initial business combination. Our audit committee will review and approve all reimbursements and payments made to any initial stockholder or member of our management team, or their respective affiliates, and any reimbursements and payments made to members of our audit committee will be reviewed and approved by our board of directors, with any interested director abstaining from such review and approval.

### Potential revisions to agreements with insiders

We could seek to amend certain agreements made by our management team disclosed in this prospectus without the approval of stockholders, although we have no intention to do so. For example, restrictions on our executives relating to the voting of securities owned by them, the agreement of our management team to remain with us until the closing of a business combination, the obligation of our management team to not propose certain changes to our organizational documents or the obligation of the management team and its affiliates to not receive any compensation in connection with a business combination could be modified without obtaining stockholder approval. Although stockholders would not be given the opportunity to redeem their shares in connection with such changes, in no event would we be able to modify the redemption or liquidation rights of our stockholders without permitting our stockholders the right to redeem their shares in connection with any such change. We will not agree to any such changes unless we believed that such changes were in the best interests of our stockholders (for example, if such a modification were necessary to complete a business combination).

### Stockholder approval of, tender offer or redemption in connection with, initial business combination

In connection with any proposed initial business combination, we will either (1) seek stockholder approval of such initial business combination at a meeting called for such purpose at which public stockholders may seek to convert their public shares, regardless of whether they vote for or against the proposed business combination, into their pro rata share of the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account (net of taxes payable) or (2) provide our public stockholders with the opportunity to sell their public shares to us by means of a tender offer (and thereby avoid the need for a stockholder vote) for an amount equal to their pro rata share of the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account (net of taxes payable), in each case subject to the limitations described herein. Notwithstanding the foregoing, our initial stockholders have agreed, pursuant to written letter agreements with us, not to convert any public shares held by them into their pro rata share of the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account. If we determine to engage in a tender offer, such tender offer will be structured so that each public stockholder may tender any or all of his, her or its public shares rather than some pro rata portion of his, her or its shares. If enough stockholders tender their shares so that we are unable to satisfy any applicable closing condition set forth in the definitive agreement related to our initial business combination, or we are unable to maintain net tangible assets of at least \$5,000,001 (so that we are not subject to the SEC's "penny stock" rules), we will not consummate such initial business combination. The decision as to whether we will seek stockholder approval of a proposed business combination or will allow stockholders to sell their shares to us in a tender offer will be made by us based on a variety of factors such as the timing of the transaction or whether the terms of the transaction would otherwise require us to seek stockholder approval. If we provide stockholders with the opportunity to sell their shares to us by means of a tender offer, we will file tender offer documents with the SEC which will contain substantially the same financial and other information about the initial business combination as is required under the SEC's proxy rules. If we seek stockholder approval of our initial business combination, we will consummate the business combination only if a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock voted are voted in favor of the business combination.

In order for a public stockholder to have his, her or its shares redeemed for cash in connection with any proposed business combination, we may require that the public stockholders vote either in favor of or against a proposed business combination. If required to vote pursuant to the procedures specified in our proxy statement to stockholders relating to the business combination, and a public stockholder fails to vote in favor of or against the proposed business combination, whether that stockholder abstains from the vote or simply does not vote, that stockholder would not be able to have his, her or its shares of common stock redeemed to cash in connection with such business combination. There will be no redemption rights upon the completion of our initial business combination with respect to our rights or warrants.

We have determined not to consummate any business combination unless we have net tangible assets of at least \$5,000,001 upon such consummation in order to avoid being subject to Rule 419 promulgated under the Securities Act. However, if we seek to consummate an initial business combination with a target business that imposes any type of working capital closing condition or requires us to have a minimum amount of funds available from the trust account upon consummation of such initial business combination, our net tangible asset threshold may limit our ability to consummate such initial business combination (as we may be required to have a lesser number of shares redeemed) and may force us to seek third party financing which may not be available on terms acceptable to us or at all. As a result, we may not be able to consummate such initial business combination and we may not be able to locate another suitable target within the applicable time period, if at all.

Our initial stockholders have agreed (A) to vote their founder shares and any public shares in favor of any proposed business combination, (B) not to propose, or vote in favor of, prior to and unrelated to an initial business combination, an amendment to our certificate of incorporation that would affect the substance or timing of our redemption obligation to redeem all public shares if we cannot complete an initial business combination within 15 months (or up to 18 months, as applicable) unless we provide public stockholders an opportunity to redeem their public shares in conjunction with any such amendment, (C) not to convert any shares (including the founder shares) into the right to receive cash from the trust account in connection with a stockholder vote to approve our proposed initial business combination or sell any shares to us in a tender offer in connection with our proposed initial business combination, and (D) that the founder shares shall not participate in any liquidating distribution upon winding up if a business combination is not consummated. If a significant number of stockholders vote, or indicate an intention to vote, against a proposed business combination, our initial stockholders, officers, directors or their affiliates could make such purchases in the open market or in private transactions in order to influence the vote. Our initial stockholders, officers, directors and their affiliates could purchase sufficient shares so that the initial business combination may be approved without the majority vote of public shares held by nonaffiliates. Notwithstanding the foregoing, our officers, directors, initial stockholders and their affiliates will not make purchases of shares of common stock if the purchases would violate Section 9(a)(2) or Rule 10b-5 of the Exchange Act, which are rules designed to stop potential manipulation of a company's stock or purchasing shares when the buyer is in possession of material non-public information about the Company.

### Conditions to completing our initial business combination

There is no limitation on our ability to raise funds privately or through loans in connection with our initial business combination. Each business combination will be approved by a majority of our independent directors. Our initial business combination must occur with one or more target businesses that together have an aggregate fair market value of at least 80% of the value of the trust account (excluding any taxes payable on the income earned on the trust account) at the time of the agreement to enter into the initial business combination. If we are no longer listed on Nasdaq, we will not be required to satisfy the 80% test.

If our board is not able to independently determine the fair market value of the target business or businesses, we may obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking or accounting firm as to the fair market value of the target business. We will complete our initial business combination only if the post-transaction company in which our public stockholders own shares will own or acquire 50% or more of the outstanding voting securities of the target or otherwise acquires a controlling interest in the target sufficient for it not to be required to register as an investment company under the Investment Company Act. Even if the post-transaction company owns 50% or more of the voting securities of the target, our stockholders prior to the business combination may collectively own a minority interest in the postbusiness combination company, depending on valuations ascribed to the target and us in the business combination transaction. If less than 100% of the equity interests or assets of a target business or businesses are owned or acquired by the post-transaction company, the portion of such business or businesses that is owned or acquired is what will be valued for purposes of the 80% test, provided that in the event that the business combination involves more than one target business, the 80% test will be based on the aggregate value of all of the target businesses.

#### Conversion rights

In connection with any stockholder meeting called to approve a proposed initial business combination, each public stockholder will have the right, regardless of whether he, she or it is voting for or against such proposed business combination, to demand that we convert his, her or its public shares into a *pro rata* share of the trust account upon consummation of the business combination.

We may require public stockholders wishing to exercise conversion rights, whether they are a record holder or hold their shares in "street name," to either tender the certificates they are seeking to convert to our transfer agent or to deliver the shares they are seeking to convert to the transfer agent electronically using Depository Trust Company's DWAC (Deposit/Withdrawal At Custodian) System, at the holder's option, at any time at or prior to the vote on the business combination. There is a nominal cost associated with this tendering process and the act of certificating the shares or delivering them through the DWAC System. The transfer agent will typically charge the tendering broker \$45, and it would be up to the broker whether or not to pass this cost on to the converting holder. However, this fee would be incurred regardless of whether or not we require holders to deliver their shares prior to the vote on the business combination in order to exercise conversion rights. This is because a holder would need to deliver shares to exercise conversion rights regardless of the timing of when such delivery must be effectuated. However, in the event we require stockholders to deliver their shares prior to the vote on the proposed business combination and the proposed business combination is not consummated, this may result in an increased cost to stockholders. The conversion rights will include the requirement that a beneficial holder must identify itself in order to validly redeem its shares.

Under Delaware law, we may be required to give a minimum of only ten days' notice for each general meeting. As a result, if we require public stockholders who wish to convert their shares of common stock into the right to receive a *pro rata* portion of the funds in the trust account to comply with the foregoing delivery requirements, holders may not have sufficient time to receive the notice and deliver their shares for conversion. Accordingly, investors may not be able to exercise their conversion rights and may be forced to retain our securities when they otherwise would not want to.

If we require public stockholders who wish to convert their shares of common stock to comply with specific delivery requirements for conversion described above and such proposed business combination is not consummated, we will promptly return such certificates to the tendering public stockholders.

### Release of funds in trust account upon closing of our initial business combination

On the completion of our initial business combination, all amounts held in the trust account will be released to us. We will use these funds to pay amounts due to any public stockholders who exercise their conversion rights as described above under "- Conversion rights" to pay all or a portion of the consideration payable to the target or targets or owners of the target or targets of our initial business combination and to pay other expenses associated with our initial business combination. If our initial business combination is paid for using stock or debt securities, or not all of the funds released from the trust account are used for payment of the consideration in connection with our initial business combination, we may apply the balance of the cash released to us from the trust account for general corporate purposes, including for maintenance or expansion of operations of post-transaction businesses, the payment of principal or interest due on indebtedness incurred in completing our initial business combination, to fund the purchase of other companies or for working capital.

### Insider purchases of public securities

If we hold a meeting to approve a proposed business combination and a significant number of stockholders vote, or indicate an intention to vote, against such proposed business combination, our officers, directors, initial stockholders or their affiliates could make such purchases in the open market or in private transactions in order to influence the vote. Notwithstanding the foregoing, our officers, directors, initial stockholders and their affiliates will not make purchases of common stock if the purchases would violate Section 9(a)(2) or Rule 10b-5 of the Exchange Act, which are rules designed to stop potential manipulation of a company's stock.

### Liquidation if no business combination

If we are unable to complete our initial business combination within 15 months (or up to 18 months, as applicable) from the closing of this offering, we will (i) cease all operations except for the purpose of winding up, (ii) as promptly as reasonably possible but not more than five business days thereafter, redeem 100% of the outstanding public shares (including any public units in this offering or any public units or shares that our initial stockholders or their affiliates purchased in this offering or later acquired in the open market or in private transactions), which redemption will completely extinguish public stockholders' rights as stockholders (including the right to receive further liquidation distributions, if any), subject to applicable law, and (iii) as promptly as reasonably practicable following such redemption, subject to the approval of our remaining holders of common stock and our board of directors, proceed to commence a voluntary liquidation and thereby a formal dissolution of the Company, subject (in the case of (ii) and (iii) above) to our obligations to provide for claims of creditors and the requirements of applicable law. However, if we anticipate that we may not be able to consummate our initial business combination within 15 months, our initial stockholders or their affiliates may, but are not obligated to, extend the period of time to consummate a business combination one time by up to an additional three months (for a total of up to 18 months to complete our initial business combination) without the need for a separate stockholder vote. Pursuant to the terms of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the trust agreement to be entered into between us and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company on the date of this prospectus, the only way to extend the time available for us to consummate our initial business combination without the need for a separate stockholder vote is for our initial stockholders or their affiliates or designees, upon five days' advance notice prior to the applicable deadline, to deposit into the trust account \$1,500,000, or \$1,725,000 if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full (\$0.10 per share), if extended for the full 3 months, on or prior to the date of the applicable deadline. Pursuant to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the trust agreement, if such funds are not deposited, the time to complete an initial business combination cannot be extended unless our stockholders otherwise approve an extension on different terms.

In the event that they elected to extend the time to complete a business combination and deposited the applicable amount of money into trust, the initial stockholders would receive a non-interest bearing, unsecured promissory note equal to the amount of any such deposit that will not be repaid in the event that we are unable to close a business combination unless there are funds available outside the trust account to do so. Such notes would be paid upon consummation of our initial business combination. In the event that we receive notice from our insiders five days prior to the applicable deadline of their intent to effect an extension, we intend to issue a press release announcing such intention at least three days prior to the applicable deadline.

In connection with our redemption of 100% of our outstanding public shares for a portion of the funds held in the trust account, each holder will receive a pro rata portion of the amount then in the trust account, plus any pro rata interest earned on the funds held in the trust account and not necessary to pay our taxes payable on such funds. Holders of rights or warrants will receive no proceeds in connection with the liquidation with respect to such rights or warrants, which will expire worthless.

We may not have funds sufficient to pay or provide for all creditors' claims. Although we will seek to have all third parties (including any vendors or other entities we engage after this offering) and any prospective target businesses enter into valid and enforceable agreements with us waiving any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any monies held in the trust account, there is no guarantee that they will execute such agreements. There is also no guarantee that the third parties would not challenge the enforceability of these waivers and bring claims against the trust account for monies owed them.

The holders of the founder shares and private warrants will not participate in any redemption distribution with respect to their founder shares and private warrants, but may have any public shares redeemed upon liquidation.

If we are unable to conclude our initial business combination and we expend all of the net proceeds of this offering not deposited in the trust account, without taking into account any interest earned on the trust account, we expect that the initial per-share redemption price will be approximately \$10.10. The proceeds deposited in the trust account could, however, become subject to claims of our creditors that are in preference to the claims of our stockholders. Furthermore, our underwriters may seek recourse against the proceeds in the trust account relating to any future claims they may have against us. In addition, if we are forced to file a bankruptcy case or an involuntary bankruptcy case is filed against us that is not dismissed, the proceeds held in the trust account could be subject to applicable bankruptcy law, and may be included in our bankruptcy estate and subject to the claims of third parties with priority over the claims of our stockholders. Therefore, the actual per-share redemption price may be less than the estimated \$10.10. We will pay the costs of any subsequent liquidation from our remaining assets outside of the trust account. If such funds are insufficient, our co-sponsors have agreed to pay the funds necessary to complete such liquidation and has agreed not to seek repayment for such expenses. We currently do not anticipate that such funds will be insufficient.

Chardan Capital Markets, LLC, the representative of the underwriters in this offering and an affiliate of one of our co-sponsors and one of our directors, is a beneficial owner of our co-sponsor, Chardan Investments. As a result, Chardan Capital Markets, LLC is deemed to have a "conflict of interest" within the meaning of FINRA Rule 5121 ("Rule 5121"). Accordingly, this offering is being made in compliance with the applicable requirements of Rule 5121.

Rule 5121 requires that a "qualified independent underwriter," as defined in Rule 5121, participate in the preparation of the registration statement and prospectus and exercise the usual standards of due diligence with respect thereto. B. Riley Securities, Inc. has agreed to act as a "qualified independent underwriter" for this offering. B. Riley Securities, Inc. will receive \$100,000 for acting as a qualified independent underwriter. We have agreed to indemnify B. Riley Securities, Inc. against certain liabilities incurred in connection with acting as a "qualified independent underwriter," including liabilities under the Securities Act. In addition, no underwriter with a conflict of interest will confirm sales to any account over which it exercises discretionary authority without the specific prior written approval of the account holder.

**Conflict of Interest** 

### RISKS

We are a newly formed company that has conducted no operations and has generated no revenues. Until we complete our initial business combination, we will have no operations and will generate no operating revenues. In making your decision on whether to invest in our securities, you should take into account not only the background of our management team, but also the special risks we face as a blank check company, as well as the fact that this offering is not being conducted in compliance with Rule 419 promulgated under the Securities Act, and, therefore, you will not be entitled to protections normally afforded to investors in Rule 419 blank check offerings. For additional information concerning how Rule 419 blank check offerings differ from this offering, please see "Proposed Business — Comparison to Offerings of Blank Check Companies Subject to Rule 419." You should carefully consider these and the other risks set forth in the section entitled "Risk Factors" beginning on page 22 of this prospectus.

A brief summary of some of the risk factors that make an investment in us speculative or risky include:

- Whether we will be able to complete our initial business combination, particularly in light of disruption that may result from limitations imposed by the COVID-19 pandemic;
- Whether we will be successful in retaining or recruiting, or making changes required in, our officers, key employees or directors following our initial business combination;
- How much time our officers and directors allocate to us and potentially having conflicts of
  interest with our business or in approving our initial business combination, as a result of which
  they would then receive expense reimbursements and other benefits;
- Whether we will need to obtain additional financing to complete our initial business combination;
- Whether there is a sufficient pool of prospective target businesses for us to acquire, given competition;
- Whether our officers and directors are able to generate a number of potential investment opportunities;
- Whether our securities are delisted from Nasdaq prior to our business combination or an inability to have our securities listed on Nasdaq following a business combination;
- The fact that we may have limited liquidity in our securities;
- The fact there has not previously been a market for our securities; and
- Our financial performance following our business combination.

### SUMMARY FINANCIAL DATA

The following table summarizes the relevant financial data for our business and should be read with our financial statements, which are included in this prospectus. We have not had any significant operations to date, so only balance sheet data are presented.

	December 31, 2019		September 30, 2020				
		Actual (Audited)		Actual (Unaudited)		As Adjusted <sup>(1)</sup>	
Balance Sheet Data:							
Working capital (deficit)	\$	23,550	\$	(88,378)	\$	152,523,465	
Total assets		25,000		177,483		152,523,465	
Total liabilities		1,450		154,018		_	
Value of shares of common stock subject to possible conversion/tender		_		_		147,523,458	
Stockholder's equity		23,550		23,465		5,000,007	

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes the \$6,000,000 we will receive from the sale of the private warrants (without exercise of over-allotment option).

The "as adjusted" information gives effect to the sale of the units we are offering, including the application of the related gross proceeds and the payment of the estimated remaining costs from such sale and the repayment of the accrued and other liabilities required to be repaid such that we have at least \$5,000,001 of net tangible assets upon consummation of this offering and upon consummation of our initial business combination.

The "as adjusted" working capital and total assets amounts include the \$151,500,000 (without exercise of over-allotment option) to be held in the trust account, which, except for limited situations described in this prospectus, will be available to us only upon the consummation of our initial business combination within the time period described in this prospectus.

We will consummate our initial business combination only if we have net tangible assets of at least \$5,000,001 upon such consummation and a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock voted are voted in favor of the business combination (if a vote is required or being obtained).

#### RISK FACTORS

An investment in our securities involves a high degree of risk. You should consider carefully all of the risks described below, together with the other information contained in this prospectus, before making a decision to invest in our units. If any of the following events occur, our business, financial condition and operating results may be materially adversely affected. In that event, the trading price of our securities could decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment.

### Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure

We are a newly formed blank check company in the early stage with no operating history and no revenues, and you have no basis on which to evaluate our ability to achieve our business objective.

We are a newly formed blank check company with no operating results, and we will not commence operations until obtaining funding through this offering and consummating our initial business combination. Because we lack an operating history, you have no basis upon which to evaluate our ability to achieve our business objective of completing our initial business combination with one or more target businesses. We have no plans, arrangements or understandings with any prospective target business concerning our initial business combination, and may be unable to complete our initial business combination. If we fail to complete our initial business combination, we will never generate any operating revenues.

Our search for a business combination, and any target business with which we ultimately consummate a business combination, may be materially adversely affected by the recent coronavirus (COVID-19) outbreak and the status of debt and equity markets.

The COVID-19 outbreak has resulted, and a significant outbreak of other infectious diseases could result, in a widespread health crisis that has affected, or could adversely affect, the economies and financial markets worldwide, and the business of any potential target business with which we consummate a business combination could be materially and adversely affected. Furthermore, we may be unable to complete a business combination if concerns relating to COVID-19 continue to restrict travel, limit the ability to have meetings with potential investors or the target company's personnel, vendors and services providers are unavailable to negotiate and consummate a transaction in a timely manner. The extent to which COVID-19 impacts our search for a business combination will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted, including new information which may emerge concerning the severity of COVID-19 and the actions to contain COVID-19 or treat its impact, among others. If the disruptions posed by COVID-19 or other matters of global concern continue for an extensive period of time, our ability to consummate a business combination, or the operations of a target business with which we ultimately consummate a business combination, may be materially adversely affected. In addition, our ability to consummate a transaction may be dependent on the ability to raise equity and debt financing which may be impacted by COVID-19 and other events, including as a result of increased market volatility, decreased market liquidity and third-party financing being unavailable on terms acceptable to us or at all.

The requirement that the target business or businesses that we acquire must collectively have a fair market value equal to at least 80% of the balance of the funds in the trust account (excluding any taxes payable on the income earned on the trust account) at the time of the execution of a definitive agreement for our initial business combination may limit the type and number of companies with which we may complete such a business combination.

Pursuant to Nasdaq listing rules, the target business or businesses that we acquire must collectively have a fair market value equal to at least 80% of the balance of the funds in the trust account (excluding any taxes payable on the income earned on the trust account) at the time of the execution of a definitive agreement for our initial business combination. This restriction may limit the type and number of companies that we may complete a business combination with. If we are unable to locate a target business or businesses that satisfy this fair market value test, we may be forced to liquidate and you will only be entitled to receive your pro rata portion of the funds in the trust account, which may be less than \$10.10 per share.

Our public stockholders may not be afforded an opportunity to vote on our proposed business combination, which means we may consummate our initial business combination even though a majority of our public stockholders do not support such a combination.

If a stockholder vote is not required, we may conduct redemptions via a tender offer. Accordingly, we may consummate our initial business combination even if holders of a majority of our public shares do not approve the business combination.

Your only opportunity to affect the investment decision regarding a potential business combination may be limited to the exercise of your right to redeem your shares from us for cash.

At the time of your investment in us, you will not be provided with an opportunity to evaluate the specific merits or risks of one or more target businesses. Because our board of directors may consummate our initial business combination without seeking stockholder approval, public stockholders may not have the right or opportunity to vote on the business combination. Accordingly, your only opportunity to affect the investment decision regarding a potential business combination may be limited to exercising your redemption rights within the period of time (which will be at least 20 business days) set forth in our tender offer documents mailed to our public stockholders in which we describe our business combination.

The ability of our public stockholders to redeem their shares for cash may make our financial condition unattractive to potential business combination targets, which may make it difficult for us to enter into our initial business combination with a target.

We may enter into a transaction agreement with a prospective target that requires as a closing condition that we have a minimum net worth or a certain amount of cash. If too many public stockholders exercise their redemption rights, we may not be able to meet such closing condition, and, as a result, would not be able to proceed with the business combination. Furthermore, in no event will we redeem our public shares in an amount that would cause our net tangible assets to be less than \$5,000,001. Consequently, if accepting all properly submitted redemption requests would cause our net tangible assets to be less than \$5,000,001, or such greater amount necessary to satisfy a closing condition as described above, we would not proceed with such redemption and the related business combination and may instead search for an alternate business combination. Prospective targets would be aware of these risks and, thus, may be reluctant to enter into our initial business combination transaction with us.

# The ability of a large number of our stockholders to exercise redemption rights may not allow us to consummate the most desirable business combination or optimize our capital structure.

In connection with the consummation of our business combination, we may redeem up to that number of shares of common stock that would permit us to maintain net tangible assets of \$5,000,001. If our business combination requires us to use substantially all of our cash to pay the purchase price, the redemption threshold may be further limited. Alternatively, we may need to arrange third party financing to help fund our business combination in case a larger percentage of stockholders exercises its redemption rights than we expect. If the acquisition involves the issuance of our shares as consideration, we may be required to issue a higher percentage of our shares to the target or its stockholders to make up for the failure to satisfy a minimum cash requirement. Raising additional funds to cover any shortfall may involve dilutive equity financing or incurring indebtedness at higher than desirable levels. This may limit our ability to effectuate the most attractive business combination available to us.

The requirement that we maintain a minimum net worth or retain a certain amount of cash could increase the probability that we cannot consummate our business combination and that you would have to wait for liquidation in order to redeem your shares.

If, pursuant to the terms of our proposed business combination, we are required to maintain a minimum net worth or retain a certain amount of cash in trust in order to consummate the business combination, regardless of whether we proceed with redemptions under the tender offer or proxy rules, the probability that we cannot consummate our business combination is increased. If we do not consummate our business combination, you would not receive your pro rata portion of the trust account until we liquidate. If you are in need of immediate liquidity, you could attempt to sell your shares in the open market; however, at such time our shares may trade at a discount to the pro rata amount in our trust account. In either situation, you may suffer a material loss on your investment or lose the benefit of funds expected in connection with a redemption until we liquidate or you are able to sell your shares in the open market.

The requirement that we complete our initial business combination within 15 months (or up to 18 months, as applicable) from the closing of this offering may give potential target businesses leverage over us in negotiating our initial business combination.

Any potential target business with which we enter into negotiations concerning our initial business combination will be aware that we must consummate our initial business combination within 15 months (or up to 18 months, as applicable) from the closing of this offering. Consequently, such target business may obtain leverage over us in negotiating our initial business combination, knowing that if we do not complete our initial business combination with that particular target business, we may be unable to complete our initial business combination with any target business. This risk will increase as we get closer to the timeframe described above. In addition, we may have limited time to conduct due diligence, and may enter into our initial business combination on terms that we would have rejected upon a more comprehensive investigation.

We may not be able to consummate our initial business combination within the required time period, in which case we would cease all operations except for the purpose of winding up and we would redeem our public shares and liquidate.

Our co-sponsors, officers and directors have agreed that we must complete our initial business combination within 15 months (or up to 18 months, as applicable) from the closing of this offering. We may not be able to find a suitable target business and consummate our initial business combination within such time period. If we are unable to consummate our initial business combination within the required time period, we will, as promptly as reasonably possible but not more than five business days thereafter (subject to our certificate of incorporation and Delaware law), distribute the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account (net of taxes payable), pro rata to our public stockholders by way of redemption and cease all operations except for the purposes of winding up of our affairs, as further described herein. This redemption of public stockholders from the trust account shall be effected as required by our certificate of incorporation and Delaware law, prior to any voluntary winding up.

If we seek stockholder approval of our business combination, our co-sponsors, directors, officers, advisors and their affiliates may elect to purchase shares from stockholders, in which case they may influence a vote in favor of a proposed business combination that you do not support.

If we seek stockholder approval of our business combination and we do not conduct redemptions in connection with our business combination pursuant to the tender offer rules, our co-sponsors, directors, officers, advisors or their affiliates may purchase shares in privately negotiated transactions either prior to or following the consummation of our initial business combination. Such purchases will not be made if our co-sponsors, directors, officers, advisors or their affiliates are in possession of any material non-public information that has not been disclosed to the selling stockholder. Such a purchase would include a contractual acknowledgement that such stockholder, although still the record holder of our shares, is no longer the beneficial owner thereof and therefore agrees not to exercise its redemption rights. In the event that our co-sponsors, directors, officers, advisors or their affiliates purchase shares in privately negotiated transactions from public stockholders who have already elected to exercise their redemption rights, such selling stockholders would be required to revoke their prior elections to redeem their shares. It is intended that, if Rule 10b-18 under the Exchange Act would apply to purchases by our initial stockholders, directors, officers, advisors or their affiliates, then such purchases will comply with Rule 10b-18, to the extent it applies, which provides a safe harbor for purchased made under certain conditions, including with respect to timing, pricing and volume of purchases.

The purpose of such purchases would be to (1) increase the likelihood of obtaining stockholder approval of the business combination or (2) satisfy a closing condition in an agreement with a target that requires us to have a minimum net worth or a certain amount of cash at the closing of the initial business combination, where it appears that such requirement would otherwise not be met. This may result in the consummation of an initial business combination that may not otherwise have been possible.

Purchases of shares of common stock in the open market or in privately negotiated transactions by our co-sponsors, directors, officers, advisors or their affiliates may make it difficult for us to maintain the listing of our shares on a national securities exchange following the consummation of an initial business combination.

If our co-sponsors, directors, officers, advisors or their affiliates purchase shares of common stock in the open market or in privately negotiated transactions, the public "float" of our shares of common stock and the number of beneficial holders of our securities would both be reduced, possibly making it difficult to maintain the listing or trading of our securities on a national securities exchange following consummation of the business combination.

You will not have any rights or interests in funds from the trust account, except under certain limited circumstances. To liquidate your investment, therefore, you may be forced to sell your public shares, rights or warrants, potentially at a loss.

Our public stockholders are entitled to receive funds from the trust account only in the event of a redemption to public stockholders prior to any winding up in the event we do not consummate our initial business combination or our liquidation, if they redeem their shares in connection with an initial business combination that we consummate, or if we seek to amend our certificate of incorporation to affect the substance or timing of our redemption obligation to redeem all public shares if we cannot complete an initial business combination within 15 months (or up to 18 months, as applicable) of the closing of this offering. In order for a public stockholder to have his, her or its shares redeemed for cash in connection with any proposed business combination, we may require that the public stockholders vote either in favor of or against a proposed business combination. If required to vote pursuant to the procedures specified in our proxy statement to stockholders relating to the business combination, and a public stockholder fails to vote in favor of or against the proposed business combination, whether that stockholder abstains from the vote or simply does not vote, that stockholder would not be able to have his, her or its shares of common stock redeemed to cash in connection with such business combination. In no other circumstances will a stockholder have any right or interest of any kind to the funds in the trust account. Accordingly, to liquidate your investment, you may be forced to sell your public shares, rights or warrants, potentially at a loss.

### You will not be entitled to protections normally afforded to investors of many other blank check companies.

Because the net proceeds of this offering are intended to be used to complete our initial business combination with a target business that has not been identified, we may be deemed to be a "blank check" company under the United States securities laws. However, because we will have net tangible assets in excess of \$5,000,000 upon the consummation of this offering and will file a Current Report on Form 8-K, including an audited balance sheet demonstrating this fact, we are exempt from rules promulgated by the SEC to protect investors in blank check companies, such as Rule 419. Accordingly, investors will not be afforded the benefits or protections of those rules. Among other things, this means our units will be immediately tradable, and we will have a longer period of time to complete our initial business combination than companies have that are subject to Rule 419. Moreover, offerings subject to Rule 419 would prohibit the release of any interest earned on funds held in the trust account to us. For a more detailed comparison of our offering to offerings that comply with Rule 419, please see "Proposed Business — Comparison to Offerings of Blank Check Companies Subject to Rule 419."

If we seek stockholder approval of our business combination and we do not conduct redemptions pursuant to the tender offer rules, and if you or a "group" of stockholders are deemed to hold in excess of 20% of our shares of common stock, you will lose the ability to redeem all such shares in excess of 20% of our shares of common stock.

If we seek stockholder approval of our initial business combination and we do not conduct redemptions in connection with our business combination pursuant to the tender offer rules, our certificate of incorporation provides that a public stockholder, individually or together with any affiliate of such stockholder or any other person with whom such stockholder is acting in concert or as a "group" (as defined under Section 13 of the Exchange Act), will be restricted from seeking redemption rights with respect to more than an aggregate of 20% of the shares sold in this offering. Your inability to redeem more than an aggregate of 20% of the shares sold in this offering will reduce your influence over our ability to consummate our initial business combination and you could suffer a material loss on your investment in us if you sell such excess shares in open market transactions. As a result, you will continue to hold that number of shares exceeding 20% and, in order to dispose of such shares, you would be required to sell your shares in open market transaction, potentially at a loss. Furthermore, in order for a public stockholder to have his, her or its shares redeemed for cash in connection with any proposed business combination, we may require that the public stockholders vote either in favor of or against a proposed business combination. If required to vote pursuant to the procedures specified in our proxy statement to stockholders relating to the business combination, and a public stockholder fails to vote in favor of or against the proposed business combination, whether that stockholder abstains from the vote or simply does not vote, that stockholder would not be able to have his, her or its shares of common stock redeemed to cash in connection with such business combination.

If the net proceeds of this offering not being held in the trust account are insufficient to allow us to operate for at least the next 15 months (or up to 18 months, as applicable), we may be unable to complete our initial business combination.

The funds available to us outside of the trust account may not be sufficient to allow us to operate for at least the next 15 months (or up to 18 months, as applicable), assuming that our initial business combination is not consummated during that time. Of the funds available to us, we could use a portion of the funds available to us to pay fees to consultants to assist us with our search for a target business. We could also use a portion of the funds as a down payment or to fund a "no-shop" provision (a provision in letters of intent designed to keep target businesses from "shopping" around for transactions with other companies on terms more favorable to such target businesses) with respect to a particular proposed business combination, although we do not have any current intention to do so. If we are unable to fund such down payments or "no shop" provisions, our ability to close a contemplated transaction could be impaired. Furthermore, if we entered into a letter of intent where we paid for the right to receive exclusivity from a target business and were subsequently required to forfeit such funds (whether as a result of our breach or otherwise), we might not have sufficient funds to continue searching for, or conduct due diligence with respect to, a target business. If we are unable to complete our initial business combination, our public stockholders may only receive a pro rata portion of the amount then in the trust account (which may be less than \$10.10 per share) (whether or not the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full) on our redemption, and our rights and warrants will expire worthless.

### Subsequent to our consummation of our initial business combination, we may be required to take write-downs or write-offs, restructuring and impairment or other charges.

Even if we conduct thorough due diligence on a target business with which we combine, this diligence may not surface all material issues that may be present inside a particular target business. Even with thorough due diligence, we may not be able to uncover all material issues, and there may be factors outside of the target business and outside of our control that may arise. As a result of these factors, we may be forced to later write-down or write-off assets, restructure our operations, or incur impairment or other charges that could result in our reporting losses. Even if our due diligence successfully identifies certain risks, unexpected risks may arise and previously known risks may materialize in a manner not consistent with our preliminary risk analysis. Even though these charges may be non-cash items and not have an immediate impact on our liquidity, the fact that we report charges of this nature could contribute to negative market perceptions about us or our securities. In addition, charges of this nature may cause us to violate net worth or other covenants to which we may be subject as a result of assuming pre-existing debt held by a target business or by virtue of our obtaining post-combination debt financing.

# Our directors may decide not to enforce indemnification obligations against our co-sponsors, resulting in a reduction in the amount of funds in the trust account available for distribution to our public stockholders.

In the event that the proceeds in the trust account are reduced below \$10.10 per share (whether or not the underwriters' overallotment option is exercised in full) and either of our co-sponsors asserts that it is unable to satisfy its obligations or that it has no indemnification obligations related to a particular claim, our independent directors would determine on our behalf whether to take legal action against such co-sponsor to enforce its indemnification obligations. While we currently expect that our independent directors would take legal action on our behalf against either co-sponsor to enforce its indemnification obligations to us, it is possible that our independent directors in exercising their business judgment may choose not to do so in any particular instance. If our independent directors choose not to enforce these indemnification obligations on our behalf, the amount of funds in the trust account available for distribution to our public stockholders may be reduced below \$10.10 per share.

# If we are deemed to be an investment company under the Investment Company Act, we may be required to institute burdensome compliance requirements and our activities may be restricted, which may make it difficult for us to complete our initial business combination.

If we are deemed to be an investment company under the Investment Company Act, our activities may be restricted, including restrictions on the nature of our investments and restrictions on the issuance of securities, each of which may make it difficult for us to complete our initial business combination. In addition, we may have imposed upon us burdensome requirements, including registration as an investment company, adoption of a specific form of corporate structure and reporting, record keeping, voting, proxy and disclosure requirements and other rules and regulations.

#### Table of Contents

If we were deemed to be subject to the Investment Company Act, compliance with these additional regulatory burdens would require additional expenses for which we have not allotted funds and may hinder our ability to consummate our initial business combination.

If we are unable to consummate our initial business combination, our public stockholders may be forced to wait up to 15 months (or up to 18 months, as applicable) or longer before redemption from our trust account.

If we are unable to consummate our initial business combination within 15 months (or up to 18 months, as applicable) from the closing of this offering, we will, as promptly as reasonably possible but not more than five business days thereafter (subject to our certificate of incorporation and applicable law), distribute the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account (net of taxes payable), pro rata to our public stockholders by way of redemption and cease all operations except for the purposes of winding up of our affairs by way of a voluntary liquidation, as further described herein. Any redemption of public stockholders from the trust account shall be effected as required by our certificate of incorporation prior to our commencing any voluntary liquidation. Except as otherwise described herein, we have no obligation to return funds to investors prior to the date of any redemption required as a result of our failure to consummate our initial business combination within the period described above or our liquidation, unless we consummate our initial business combination prior thereto and only then in cases where investors have sought to redeem their shares of common stock. Only upon any such redemption of public shares as we are required to effect or any liquidation will public stockholders be entitled to distributions if we are unable to complete our initial business combination.

The grant of registration rights to our initial stockholders may make it more difficult to complete our initial business combination, and the future exercise of such rights may adversely affect the market price of our shares of common stock.

Pursuant to an agreement to be entered into on the date of this prospectus, our initial stockholders, our cosponsors (and/or our co-sponsors' designees) and their permitted transferees can demand that we register the founder shares and the private warrants and the underlying securities. We will bear the cost of registering these securities. The registration and availability of such a significant number of securities for trading in the public market may have an adverse effect on the market price of our shares of common stock. In addition, the existence of the registration rights may make our initial business combination more costly or difficult to conclude. This is because the stockholder of the target business may increase the equity stake they seek in the combined entity or ask for more cash consideration to offset the negative impact on the market price of our shares of common stock that is expected when the securities owned by our co-sponsors, holders of our private warrants or their respective permitted transferees are registered. Chardan Capital Markets, LLC and its related persons may not, with respect to the private warrants (and the shares that are issuable upon exercise of the private warrants) purchased by Chardan Investments, (i) have more than one demand registration right at our expense, (ii) exercise their demand registration rights more than five (5) years from the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and (iii) exercise their "piggy-back" registration rights more than seven (7) years from the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, as long as Chardan Capital Markets, LLC or any of its related persons are beneficial owners of private warrants.

Because we have not selected a particular business or specific geographic location or any specific target businesses with which to pursue our initial business combination, you will be unable to ascertain the merits or risks of any particular target business' operations.

Although we have a stated focus on certain target businesses in a specific geographic location as indicated elsewhere in this prospectus, we may pursue acquisition opportunities in any geographic region. While we may pursue an acquisition opportunity in any business industry or sector, we intend to initially focus on those industries or sectors that complement our management team's background. Except for the limitations that a target business have a fair market value of at least 80% of the value of the trust account (excluding any taxes payable on the income earned on the trust account) and that we are not permitted to effectuate our initial business combination with another blank check company or similar company with nominal operations, we will have virtually unrestricted flexibility in identifying and selecting a prospective acquisition candidate. Because we have not yet identified or approached any specific target business with respect to our initial business combination, there is no basis to evaluate the possible merits or risks of any particular target business's operations, results of operations, cash flows, liquidity, financial condition or prospects. To the extent we consummate our initial business combination, we may be affected by numerous risks inherent in the business operations with which we combine. For example, if we combine with a financially unstable business or an

#### Table of Contents

entity lacking an established record of sales or earnings, we may be affected by the risks inherent in the business and operations of a financially unstable or a development stage entity. Although our officers and directors will endeavor to evaluate the risks inherent in a particular target business, we may not properly ascertain or assess all of the significant risk factors, or we may not have adequate time to complete due diligence with respect to the target business and its industry. Furthermore, some of these risks may be outside of our control and leave us with no ability to control or reduce the chances that those risks will adversely impact a target business. In addition, investors will be relying on the business judgment of our board of directors, which will have significant discretion in choosing the standard used to establish the fair market value of a particular target business. An investment in our units may not ultimately prove to be more favorable to investors than a direct investment, if such opportunity were available, in an acquisition target.

### Risks Relating to Completing a Business Combination

The ability of our public stockholders to exercise their redemption rights may not allow us to effectuate the most desirable business combination or optimize our capital structure.

If our initial business combination requires us to use substantially all of our cash to pay the purchase price, because we will not know how many public stockholders may exercise redemption rights, we may either need to reserve part of the trust account for possible payment upon such redemption, or we may need to arrange third party financing to help fund our initial business combination. In the event that the acquisition involves the issuance of our stock as consideration, we may be required to issue a higher percentage of our stock to make up for a shortfall in funds. Raising additional funds to cover any shortfall may involve dilutive equity financing or incurring indebtedness at higher than desirable levels. This may limit our ability to effectuate the most attractive business combination available to us.

### A public stockholder who fails to vote either in favor of or against a proposed business combination may not be able to have his, her or its shares redeemed for cash.

In order for a public stockholder to have his, her or its shares redeemed for cash in connection with any proposed business combination, we may require that the public stockholders vote either in favor of or against a proposed business combination. If required to vote pursuant to the procedures specified in our proxy statement to stockholders relating to the business combination, and a public stockholder fails to vote in favor of or against the proposed business combination, whether that stockholder abstains from the vote or simply does not vote, that stockholder would not be able to have his, her or its shares of common stock redeemed to cash in connection with such business combination.

We will require public stockholders who wish to redeem their shares of common stock in connection with a proposed business combination or amendment to our certificate of incorporation to effect the substance or timing of their redemption obligation if we fail to timely complete a business combination to comply with specific requirements for redemption that may make it more difficult for them to exercise their redemption rights prior to the deadline for exercising their rights.

We will require our public stockholders seeking to exercise their redemption rights, whether they are record holders or hold their shares in "street name," to either tender their certificates to our transfer agent prior to the expiration date set forth in the tender offer documents mailed to such holders, or in the event we distribute proxy materials, up to two business days prior to the vote on the proposal to approve the business combination or amendment to our certificate of incorporation to affect the substance or timing of our redemption obligation to redeem all public shares if we cannot complete an initial business combination, or to deliver their shares to the transfer agent electronically using Depository Trust Company's DWAC (Deposit/Withdrawal At Custodian) System, at the holder's option. In order to obtain a physical stock certificate, a stockholder's broker and/or clearing broker, DTC and our transfer agent will need to act to facilitate this request. It is our understanding that stockholders should generally allot at least two weeks to obtain physical certificates from the transfer agent. However, because we do not have any control over this process or over the brokers or DTC, it may take significantly longer than two weeks to obtain a physical stock certificate. While we have been advised that it takes a short time to deliver shares through the DWAC System, this may not be the case. Under Delaware law, we are required to provide at least 10 days' advance notice of any stockholder meeting, which would be the minimum amount of time a stockholder would have to determine whether to exercise redemption rights. Accordingly, if it takes longer than we anticipate for stockholders to deliver their shares, stockholders who wish to redeem may be unable to meet the deadline for exercising their redemption rights and thus may be unable to redeem their shares.

### Redeeming stockholders may be unable to sell their securities when they wish to in the event that the proposed business combination is not approved.

We will require public stockholders who wish to redeem their shares of common stock in connection with any proposed business combination to comply with the delivery requirements discussed above for redemption. If such proposed business combination is not consummated, we will promptly return such certificates to the tendering public stockholders. Accordingly, investors who attempted to redeem their shares in such a circumstance will be unable to sell their securities after the failed acquisition until we have returned their securities to them. The market price for our shares of common stock may decline during this time, and you may not be able to sell your securities when you wish, even while other stockholders that did not seek redemption may be able to sell their securities.

### Because of our structure, other companies may have a competitive advantage and we may not be able to consummate an attractive business combination.

We expect to encounter intense competition from entities other than blank check companies having a business objective similar to ours, including venture capital funds, leveraged buyout funds and operating businesses competing for acquisitions. Many of these entities are well established and have extensive experience in identifying and effecting business combinations directly or through affiliates. Many of these competitors possess greater technical, human and other resources than we do, and our financial resources will be relatively limited when contrasted with those of many of these competitors. Therefore, our ability to compete in acquiring certain sizable target businesses may be limited by our available financial resources. This inherent competitive limitation gives others an advantage in pursuing the acquisition of certain target businesses. Furthermore, seeking stockholder approval of our initial business combination may delay the consummation of a transaction. Any of the foregoing may place us at a competitive disadvantage in successfully negotiating our initial business combination.

### Our Certificate of Incorporation contains provisions that prohibit our engaging in business combinations with interested stockholders in certain circumstances.

We have opted out of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporate Law, or the DGCL. However, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation contains similar provisions providing that we may not engage in certain "business combinations" with any "interested stockholder" for a three-year period following the time that the stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless

- prior to such time, our board of directors approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of our voting stock outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding certain shares; or
- at or subsequent to that time, the business combination is approved by our board of directors and by the affirmative vote of holders of at least 66% of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Generally, a "business combination" includes a merger, asset or stock sale or certain other transactions with the interested stockholder. Subject to certain exceptions, an "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with that person's affiliates and associates, owns, or within the previous three years owned, 20% or more of our voting stock

Under certain circumstances, this provision will make it more difficult for a person who would be an "interested stockholder" to effect various business combinations with a corporation for a three-year period. This provision may encourage companies interested in acquiring our company to negotiate in advance with our board of directors because the stockholder approval requirement would be avoided if our board of directors approves either the business combination or the transaction which results in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder. These provisions also may have the effect of preventing changes in our board of directors and may make it more difficult to accomplish transactions which stockholders may otherwise deem to be in their best interests.

#### Table of Contents

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that our co-sponsors and their respective affiliates, any of their respective direct or indirect transferees of at least 20% of our outstanding common stock and any group as to which such persons are party to, do not constitute "interested stockholders" for purposes of this provision.

We may be unable to obtain additional financing to complete our initial business combination or to fund the operations and growth of a target business, which could compel us to restructure or abandon a particular business combination. If we are unable to complete our initial business combination, our public stockholders may only receive \$10.10 per share or even less (whether or not the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full) on our redemption, and the rights and warrants will expire worthless.

Although we believe that the net proceeds of this offering will be sufficient to allow us to consummate our initial business combination, because we have not yet identified any prospective target business we cannot ascertain the capital requirements for any particular transaction or our costs to operate or locate a transaction. If the net proceeds of this offering prove to be insufficient, either because of the size of our initial business combination, the depletion of the available net proceeds in search of a target business, the obligation to repurchase for cash a significant number of shares from stockholders who elect redemption in connection with our initial business combination or the terms of negotiated transactions to purchase shares in connection with our initial business combination, we may be required to seek additional financing or to abandon the proposed business combination. Financing may not be available on acceptable terms, if at all. The current economic environment, including due to the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic, has made it especially difficult for companies to obtain acquisition financing. To the extent that additional financing proves to be unavailable when needed to consummate our initial business combination, we would be compelled to either restructure the transaction or abandon that particular initial business combination and seek an alternative target business candidate. If we are unable to complete our initial business combination, our public stockholders may only receive \$10.10 per share or even less (whether or not the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full) on our redemption, and the rights and warrants will expire worthless. In addition, even if we do not need additional financing to consummate our initial business combination, we may require such financing to fund the operations or growth of the target business. The failure to secure additional financing could have a material adverse effect on the continued development or growth of the target business. None of our officers, directors or stockholders is required to provide any financing to us in connection with or after our initial business combination.

# Our co-sponsors control a substantial interest in us and thus may exert a substantial influence on actions requiring a stockholder vote, potentially in a manner that you do not support.

Upon closing of this offering, our initial stockholders and co-sponsors (and/or their designees) collectively will own 20% of our issued and outstanding shares of common stock (assuming they do not purchase any units in this offering). Accordingly, they may exert a substantial influence on actions requiring a stockholder vote, potentially in a manner that you do not support, including amendments to our certificate of incorporation. If our co-sponsors purchase any units in this offering or if our co-sponsors purchase any additional shares of common stock in the aftermarket or in privately negotiated transactions, this would increase their control. Factors that would be considered in making such additional purchases would include consideration of the current trading price of our shares of common stock.

# Our initial stockholders paid an aggregate of \$25,000 for their shares, and, accordingly, you will experience immediate and substantial dilution from the purchase of our shares of common stock.

The difference between the public offering price per share (allocating all of the unit purchase price to the shares of common stock included in a unit and none to the rights and warrants included in a unit) and the pro forma net tangible book value per share after this offering constitutes the dilution to you and the other investors in this offering. Our initial stockholders acquired the founder shares at a nominal price, significantly contributing to this dilution. Upon closing of this offering, you and the other public stockholders will incur an immediate and substantial dilution of approximately 89.3% or \$8.50 per share (the difference between the pro forma net tangible book value per share of \$1.02 and the initial offering price of \$9.52 per share immediately upon the closing of this offering (including the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of rights)), or approximately 90.6% dilution or \$8.62 per share (the difference between the pro forma net tangible book value per share of \$0.90 and the initial offering price of \$9.52 per share (including the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of rights)) if the over-allotment is fully exercised.

### A provision of our warrant agreement may make it more difficult for use to consummate an initial business combination.

Unlike most blank check companies, if we issue additional shares of common stock or equity-linked securities for capital raising purposes in connection with the closing of our initial business combination at a newly issued price of less than \$9.20 per share of common stock, then the exercise price of the warrants will be adjusted to be equal to 115% of the newly issued price and the \$16.50 per share redemption trigger price will be adjusted (to the nearest cent) to be equal to 165% of the market value (the volume weighted average trading price of the common stock during the 20 trading day period starting on the trading day prior to the consummation of an initial business combination). This may make it more difficult for us to consummate an initial business combination with a target business.

Although we identified general criteria and guidelines that we believe are important in evaluating prospective target businesses, we may enter into our initial business combination with a target that does not meet such criteria and guidelines, and, as a result, the target business with which we enter into our initial business combination may not have attributes entirely consistent with our general criteria and guidelines.

Although we have identified specific criteria and guidelines for evaluating prospective target businesses, it is possible that a target business with which we enter into our initial business combination will not have all of these attributes. If we consummate our initial business combination with a target that does not meet some or all of these guidelines, such combination may not be as successful as a combination with a business that does meet all of our general criteria and guidelines. In addition, if we announce our initial business combination with a target that does not meet our general criteria and guidelines, a greater number of stockholders may exercise its redemption rights, which may make it difficult for us to meet any closing condition with a target business that requires us to have a minimum net worth or a certain amount of cash. In addition, if stockholder approval of the transaction is required by law or Nasdaq, or we decide to obtain stockholder approval for business or other legal reasons, it may be more difficult for us to attain stockholder approval of our initial business combination if the target business does not meet our general criteria and guidelines. If we are unable to complete our initial business combination, our public stockholders may only receive \$10.10 per share or even less (whether or not the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full) on our redemption, and our rights and warrants will expire worthless.

Management's flexibility in identifying and selecting a prospective acquisition candidate, along with our management's financial interest in consummating our initial business combination, may lead management to enter into an acquisition agreement that is not in the best interest of our stockholders.

Subject to the requirement that our initial business combination must be with one or more target businesses or assets having an aggregate fair market value of at least 80% of the value of the trust account (excluding any taxes payable on the income earned on the trust account) at the time of the agreement to enter into such initial business combination, we will have virtually unrestricted flexibility in identifying and selecting a prospective acquisition candidate. Investors will be relying on management's ability to identify business combinations, evaluate their merits, conduct or monitor diligence and conduct negotiations. Management's flexibility in identifying and selecting a prospective acquisition candidate, along with management's financial interest in consummating our initial business combination, may lead management to enter into an acquisition agreement that is not in the best interest of our stockholders, which would be the case if the trading price of our shares of common stock after giving effect to such business combination was less than the per-share trust liquidation value that our stockholders would have received if we had dissolved without consummating our initial business combination.

We are not required to obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking firm in connection with a business combination, and consequently, an independent source may not confirm that the price we are paying for the business is fair to our stockholders from a financial point of view.

Unless we consummate our initial business combination with an affiliated entity, we are not required to obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking firm that the price we are paying is fair to our stockholders from a financial point of view. If no opinion is obtained, our stockholders will be relying on the judgment of our board of directors, who will determine fair market value based on standards generally accepted by the financial community. Such standards used will be disclosed in our tender offer documents or proxy solicitation materials, as applicable, related to our initial business combination.

We may seek investment opportunities outside our management's area of expertise and our management may not be able to adequately ascertain or assess all significant risks associated with the target company.

There is no limitation on the industry or business sector we may consider when contemplating our initial business combination. We may therefore be presented with a business combination candidate in an industry unfamiliar to our management team, but determine that such candidate offers an attractive investment opportunity for our company. In the event we elect to pursue an investment outside of our management's expertise, our management's experience may not be directly applicable to the target business or the evaluation of its operations.

#### Resources could be wasted in researching acquisitions that are not consummated.

We anticipate that the investigation of each specific target business and the negotiation, drafting, and execution of relevant agreements, disclosure documents, and other instruments will require substantial management time and attention and substantial costs for accountants, attorneys and others. If we decide not to complete a specific initial business combination, the costs incurred up to that point for the proposed transaction likely would not be recoverable. Furthermore, if we reach an agreement relating to a specific target business, we may fail to consummate our initial business combination for any number of reasons including those beyond our control. Any such event will result in a loss to us of the related costs incurred, which could materially adversely affect subsequent attempts to locate and acquire or merge with another business. If we are unable to complete our initial business combination, our public stockholders may only receive \$10.10 per share or even less (whether or not the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full) on our redemption, and our rights and warrants will expire worthless.

Our ability to successfully effect our initial business combination and to be successful thereafter will be largely dependent upon the efforts of our officers, directors and key personnel, some of whom may join us following our initial business combination.

Our operations are dependent upon a relatively small group of individuals and, in particular, our officers and directors. We believe that our success depends on the continued service of our officers and directors, at least until we have consummated our initial business combination. In addition, our officers and directors are not required to commit any specified amount of time to our affairs, and, accordingly, will have conflicts of interest in allocating management time among various business activities, including identifying potential business combinations and monitoring the related due diligence. We do not have an employment agreement with, or keyman insurance on the life of, any of our directors or officers. The unexpected loss of the services of one or more of our directors or officers could have a detrimental effect on us.

The role of such persons in the target business, however, cannot presently be ascertained. Although some of such persons may remain with the target business in senior management or advisory positions following our initial business combination, it is likely that some or all of the management of the target business will remain in place. While we intend to closely scrutinize any individuals we engage after our initial business combination, our assessment of these individuals may not prove to be correct. These individuals may be unfamiliar with the requirements of operating a company regulated by the SEC, which could cause us to have to expend time and resources helping them become familiar with such requirements.

Our key personnel may negotiate employment or consulting agreements with a target business in connection with a particular business combination. These agreements may provide for them to receive compensation following our initial business combination and, as a result, may cause them to have conflicts of interest in determining whether a particular business combination is the most advantageous.

Our key personnel may be able to remain with us after the consummation of our initial business combination only if they are able to negotiate employment or consulting agreements in connection with the business combination. Such negotiations would take place simultaneously with the negotiation of the business combination and, could provide for such individuals to receive compensation in the form of cash payments and/or our securities for services they would render to us after the consummation of the business combination. The personal and financial interests of such individuals may influence their motivation in identifying and selecting a target business. However, we believe the ability of such individuals to remain with us after the consummation of our initial business combination will not be the determining factor in our decision as to whether or not we will proceed with any potential business combination. There is no certainty, however, that any of our key personnel will remain with us after the consummation of our initial business combination. Our key personnel may not remain in senior management or advisory positions with us. The determination as to whether any of our key personnel will remain with us will be made at the time of our initial business combination.

We may have a limited ability to assess the management of a prospective target business and, as a result, may effectuate our initial business combination with a target business whose management may not have the skills, qualifications or abilities to manage a public company.

When evaluating the desirability of effecting our initial business combination with a prospective target business, our ability to assess the target business' management may be limited due to a lack of time, resources or information. Our assessment of the capabilities of the target's management, therefore, may prove to be incorrect, and such management may lack the expected skills, qualifications or abilities. Should the target's management not possess the skills, qualifications or abilities necessary to manage a public company, the operations and profitability of the post-combination business may be negatively impacted.

The officers and directors of an acquisition candidate may resign upon consummation of our initial business combination. The loss of an acquisition target's key personnel could negatively impact the operations and profitability of our post-combination business.

The role of an acquisition candidate's key personnel upon the consummation of our initial business combination cannot be ascertained at this time. Although we contemplate that certain members of an acquisition candidate's management team will remain associated with the acquisition candidate following our initial business combination, it is possible that some members of the management team of an acquisition candidate will not wish to remain in place.

Certain of our officers and directors are affiliated with entities engaged in business activities similar to those intended to be conducted by us and, accordingly, may have conflicts of interest in allocating their time and determining to which entity a particular business opportunity should be presented.

Following the completion of this offering and until we consummate our business combination, we intend to engage in the business of identifying and combining with one or more businesses. Certain of our executive officers and directors are affiliated with entities that are engaged in a similar business.

Our officers and directors may become aware of business opportunities which may be appropriate for presentation to us and the other entities to which they owe certain fiduciary duties. Accordingly, they may have conflicts of interest in determining to which entity a particular business opportunity should be presented.

For example, Messrs. Grossman and Weil are affiliated with Chardan Capital Markets, LLC, which is also the underwriter in this offering. Each of Mr. Grossman and Mr. Weil owes a pre-existing fiduciary duty to Chardan Capital Markets, LLC, meaning that each may present opportunities to Chardan Capital Markets, LLC prior to presenting them to us, if, for example, a potential target company is open to either raising funds in an offering or engaging in a transaction with a blank check company. This may limit the number of potential targets these individuals present to us for purposes of completing a business combination. Furthermore, Mr. Grossman is a director of each of LifeSci Acquisition Corp. and Chardan Healthcare Acquisition 2 Corp., and an officer of Chardan Healthcare Acquisition 2 Corp. Mr. Levin is a director of 10X Capital Venture Acquisition Corp. Each of LifeSci Acquisition Corp., Chardan Healthcare Acquisition 2 Corp. and 10X Capital Venture Acquisition Corp. is a special purpose acquisition company that is seeking a target for a business combination. These entities may have priority over us in connection with potential target business identified by each of them. These affiliations may limit the number of potential targets these individuals present to us for purposes of completing a business combination.

Any conflict of interest may not be resolved in our favor, and potential target businesses may be presented to another entity prior to their presentation to us.

Certain shares beneficially owned by our officers and directors will not participate in liquidation distributions and, therefore, our officers and directors may have a conflict of interest in determining whether a particular target business is appropriate for our initial business combination.

Our officers and directors have waived their right to redeem any shares in connection with our initial business combination, or to receive distributions with respect to their founder shares upon our liquidation if we are unable to consummate our initial business combination. Accordingly, these securities will be worthless if we do not consummate our initial business combination. Any warrants they hold, like those held by the public, will also be worthless if we do not consummate an initial business combination. The personal and financial interests of our directors and officers may influence their motivation in timely identifying and selecting a target business and completing a business combination.

#### Table of Contents

Consequently, our directors' and officers' discretion in identifying and selecting a suitable target business may result in a conflict of interest when determining whether the terms, conditions and timing of a particular business combination are appropriate and in our stockholders' best interest.

We may engage in our initial business combination with one or more target businesses that have relationships with entities that may be affiliated with our executive officers, directors or existing holders, which may raise potential conflicts of interest.

We have not adopted a policy that expressly prohibits our directors, officers, security holders or affiliates from having a direct or indirect pecuniary or financial interest in any investment to be acquired or disposed of by us or in any transaction to which we are a party or have an interest. In light of the involvement of our cosponsors, officers and directors with other entities, we may decide to acquire one or more businesses affiliated with our co-sponsors, officers and directors. Our directors also serve as officers and board members for other entities. Our co-sponsors, officers and directors are not currently aware of any specific opportunities for us to consummate our initial business combination with any entities with which they are affiliated, and there have been no preliminary discussions concerning a business combination with any entity or entities. Although we will not be specifically focusing on, or targeting, any transaction with any affiliated entities, we would pursue such a transaction if we determined that such affiliated entity met our criteria for our initial business combination as set forth in "Proposed Business - Investment Criteria" and such transaction was approved by a majority of our disinterested directors. Despite our agreement to obtain an opinion in connection with such transaction from an independent investment banking firm, or another independent entity that commonly renders valuation opinions on the type of target business we seek to acquire, regarding the fairness to our stockholders from a financial point of view of a business combination with one or more domestic or international businesses affiliated with our executive officers, directors or existing holders, potential conflicts of interest still may exist and, as a result, the terms of the business combination may not be as advantageous to our public stockholders as they would be absent any conflicts of interest. Our directors have a fiduciary duty to act in the best interests of our stockholders, whether or not a conflict of interest may exist.

Because our co-sponsors will lose their entire initial investment in us if our initial business combination is not consummated and our officers and directors have significant financial interests in us, a conflict of interest may arise in determining whether a particular acquisition target is appropriate for our initial business combination.

On September 19, 2019, Chardan Investments purchased 5,000,000 shares of common stock from us for \$25,000. On July 23, 2020, Chardan Investments sold 3,250,000 shares of common stock back to us for \$16,250. On August 25, 2020, Chardan Investments transferred 256,375 shares of common stock back to us for nominal consideration, which shares were cancelled, resulting in Chardan Investments holding a balance of 1,493,625 shares of common stock. On July 23, 2020, Ventoux Acquisition purchased 3,250,000 shares of common stock from us for \$16,250. On August 25, 2020, Ventoux Acquisition transferred 431,125 shares of common stock back to us for nominal considerations, which shares were cancelled. On December 15, 2020, Ventoux Acquisition transferred 22,500 shares of common stock to Cindat, and, on December 17, 2020, Ventoux Acquisition transferred an aggregate of 67,500 shares of common stock to three of our directors. As of the date hereof, Ventoux Acquisition holds 2,728,875 shares of common stock. The founder shares include an aggregate of up to 562,500 shares that are subject to forfeiture to the extent that the underwriters' overallotment option is not exercised in full or in part. The founder shares will be worthless if we do not consummate an initial business combination. In addition, Ventoux Acquisition has committed to purchase from us an aggregate of 4,000,000 warrants (or 4,450,000 warrants if the over-allotment option is exercised in full), and Chardan Investments has committed to purchase from us an aggregate of 2,000,000 warrants (or 2,225,000 warrants if the over-allotment option is exercised in full), or "private warrants," at \$1.00 per private warrant for a total purchase price of \$6,000,000 (or \$6,675,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full). The founder shares, private warrants and warrants will be worthless if we do not consummate an initial business combination.

We may issue notes or other debt securities, or otherwise incur substantial debt, to complete our initial business combination, which may adversely affect our financial condition and thus negatively impact the value of our stockholders' investment in us.

Although we have no commitments as of the date of this prospectus to issue any notes or other debt securities, or to otherwise incur outstanding debt, we may choose to incur substantial debt to complete our initial business combination. If we incur any indebtedness without a waiver from any lender of any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any monies held in the trust account, the incurrence of debt could have a variety of negative effects, including:

- default and foreclosure on our assets if our operating revenues after our initial business combination are insufficient to repay our debt obligations;
- acceleration of our obligations to repay the indebtedness even if we make all principal and interest
  payments when due if we breach certain covenants that require the maintenance of certain financial
  ratios or reserves without a waiver or renegotiation of that covenant;
- our immediate payment of all principal and accrued interest, if any, if the debt security is payable on demand;
- our inability to obtain necessary additional financing if the debt security contains covenants restricting our ability to obtain such financing while the debt security is outstanding;
- our inability to pay dividends on our shares of common stock;
- using a substantial portion of our cash flow to pay principal and interest on our debt, which will
  reduce the funds available for dividends on our shares of common stock if declared, expenses,
  capital expenditures, acquisitions and other general corporate purposes;
- limitations on our flexibility in planning for and reacting to changes in our business and in the industry in which we operate;
- increased vulnerability to adverse changes in general economic, industry and competitive conditions and adverse changes in government regulation; and
- limitations on our ability to borrow additional amounts for expenses, capital expenditures, acquisitions, debt service requirements, execution of our strategy and other purposes and other disadvantages compared to our competitors who have less debt.

We may only be able to complete one business combination with the proceeds of this offering, which will cause us to be solely dependent on a single business, which may have a limited number of products or services. This lack of diversification may negatively impact our operations and profitability.

The net proceeds from this offering together with the funds we will receive from the sale of the private warrants (excluding \$1,000,000 of net proceeds that will not be held in the trust account) will provide us with approximately \$151,500,000 (or approximately \$174,225,000 if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full) that we may use to complete our initial business combination.

We may effectuate our initial business combination with a single target business or multiple target businesses simultaneously. However, we may not be able to effectuate our initial business combination with more than one target business because of various factors, including the existence of complex accounting issues and the requirement that we prepare and file pro forma financial statements with the SEC that present operating results and the financial condition of several target businesses as if they had been operated on a combined basis. By consummating our initial business combination with only a single entity, our lack of diversification may subject us to numerous economic, competitive and regulatory developments. Further, we would not be able to diversify our operations or benefit from the possible spreading of risks or offsetting of losses, unlike other entities, which may have the resources to complete several business combinations in different industries or different areas of a single industry. Accordingly, the prospects for our success may be solely dependent upon the performance of a single business, property or asset, or dependent upon the development or market acceptance of a single or limited number of products or services. This lack of diversification may subject us to numerous economic, competitive and regulatory developments, any or all of which may have a substantial adverse impact upon the particular industry in which we may operate subsequent to our initial business combination.

We may attempt to simultaneously consummate business combinations with multiple prospective targets, which may hinder our ability to consummate our initial business combination and give rise to increased costs and risks that could negatively impact our operations and profitability.

If we determine to simultaneously acquire several businesses that are owned by different sellers, we will need for each of such sellers to agree that our purchase of its business is contingent on the simultaneous closings of the other business combinations, which may make it more difficult for us, and delay our ability, to complete the initial business combination. With multiple business combinations, we could also face additional risks, including additional burdens and costs with respect to possible multiple negotiations and due diligence investigations (if there are multiple sellers) and the additional risks associated with the subsequent assimilation of the operations and services or products of the acquired companies in a single operating business. If we are unable to adequately address these risks, it could negatively impact our profitability and results of operations.

# We may attempt to consummate our initial business combination with a private company about which little information is available.

In pursuing our acquisition strategy, we may seek to effectuate our initial business combination with a privately held company. By definition, very little public information exists about private companies, and we could be required to make our decision on whether to pursue a potential initial business combination on the basis of limited information, which may result in our initial business combination with a company that is not as profitable as we suspected, if at all.

### We may not be able to maintain control of a target business after our initial business combination.

We may structure our initial business combination to acquire less than 100% of the equity interests or assets of a target business, but we will only consummate such business combination if we will become the majority stockholder of the target (or control the target through contractual arrangements in limited circumstances for regulatory compliance purposes) or are otherwise not required to register as an investment company under the Investment Company Act, or to the extent permitted by law we may acquire interests in a variable interest entity, in which we may have less than a majority of the voting rights in such entity, but in which we are the primary beneficiary. Even though we may own a majority interest in the target, our stockholders prior to the business combination may collectively own a minority interest in the post-business combination company, depending on valuations ascribed to the target and us in the business combination transaction. For example, we could pursue a transaction in which we issue a substantial number of new shares in exchange for all of the outstanding capital stock of a target. In this case, we acquire a 100% controlling interest in the target. However, as a result of the issuance of a substantial number of new shares, our stockholders immediately prior to such transaction could own less than a majority of our outstanding shares subsequent to such transaction. In addition, other minority stockholders may subsequently combine their holdings resulting in a single person or group obtaining a larger share of the company's stock than we initially acquired. Accordingly, this may make it more likely that we will not be able to maintain our control of the target business.

Because we must furnish our stockholders with target business financial statements prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles or international financial reporting standards, we may lose the ability to complete an otherwise advantageous initial business combination with some prospective target businesses.

The federal proxy rules, which require that a proxy statement with respect to a vote on a business combination meeting certain financial significance tests include historical and/or pro forma financial statement disclosure in periodic reports. These financial statements may be required to be prepared in accordance with, or be reconciled to, accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, or GAAP, or international financial reporting standards, or IFRS as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board or the IASB, depending on the circumstances, and the historical financial statements may be required to be audited in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), or PCAOB. We will include substantially the same financial statement disclosure in connection with any tender offer documents we use, whether or not they are required under the tender offer rules. These financial statement requirements may limit the pool of potential target businesses we may consummate our initial business combination with because some targets may be unable to provide such statements in time for us to disclose such statements in accordance with federal proxy rules and complete our initial business combination within the prescribed time frame.

#### **Risks Relating to Our Securities**

The determination of the offering price of our units and the size of this offering is more arbitrary than the pricing of securities and size of an offering of an operating company in a particular industry.

Prior to this offering there has been no public market for any of our securities. The public offering price of the units and the terms of the rights and warrants were negotiated between us and the underwriters. In determining the size of this offering, management held customary organizational meetings with representatives of the underwriters, both prior to our inception and thereafter, with respect to the state of capital markets, generally, and the amount the underwriters believed they reasonably could raise on our behalf. Factors considered in determining the size of this offering, prices and terms of the units, including the shares of common stock, rights and warrants underlying the units, include:

- the history and prospects of companies whose principal business is the acquisition of other companies;
- prior offerings of those companies;
- our prospects for acquiring an operating business at attractive values;
- a review of debt to equity ratios in leveraged transactions;
- our capital structure;
- an assessment of our management and their experience in identifying operating companies;
- general conditions of the securities markets at the time of this offering including with respect to the impact from the COVID-19 pandemic; and
- other factors as were deemed relevant.

Although these factors were considered, the determination of our offering price is more arbitrary than the pricing of securities of an operating company in a particular industry since we have no historical operations or financial results.

# Holders of rights or warrants will not participate in liquidating distributions if we are unable to complete an initial business combination within the required time period.

If we are unable to complete an initial business combination within the required time period and we liquidate the funds held in the trust account, the rights and warrants will expire, and holders will not receive any of such proceeds with respect to the rights or warrants. The foregoing may provide a financial incentive to public stockholders to vote in favor of any proposed initial business combination as each of their rights and warrants would entitle the holder to receive or purchase additional shares of common stock, resulting in an increase in their overall economic stake in us. If a business combination is not approved, the rights and warrants will expire and be worthless.

If we do not maintain a current and effective prospectus relating to the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants, public holders will only be able to exercise such warrants on a "cashless basis" which would result in a fewer number of shares being issued to the holder had such holder exercised the warrants for cash.

If we do not maintain a current and effective prospectus relating to the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the public warrants at the time that holders wish to exercise such warrants, they will only be able to exercise them on a "cashless basis" provided that an exemption from registration is available. As a result, the number of shares of common stock that a holder will receive upon exercise of its public warrants will be fewer than it would have been had such holder exercised its warrant for cash. Further, if an exemption from registration is not available, holders would not be able to exercise their warrants on a cashless basis and would only be able to exercise their warrants for cash if a current and effective prospectus relating to the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants is available. Under the terms of the warrant agreement, we have agreed to use our best efforts to meet these conditions and to maintain a current and effective prospectus relating to the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants until the expiration of the warrants. However, we cannot assure you that we will be able to do so. If we are unable to do so, the potential benefit of the holder's investment in us may be reduced, and the warrants may expire worthless. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the private warrants may be exercisable for unregistered shares of common stock for cash even if the prospectus relating to the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants is not current and effective.

An investor will only be able to exercise a warrant for cash if the issuance of common stock upon such exercise has been registered or qualified or is deemed exempt under the securities laws of the state of residence of the holder of the warrants.

No public warrants will be exercisable for cash, and we will not be obligated to issue shares of common stock unless the shares of common stock issuable upon such exercise has been registered or qualified or deemed to be exempt under the securities laws of the state of residence of the holder of the warrants. At the time that the warrants become exercisable, we expect to continue to be listed on a national securities exchange, which would provide an exemption from registration in every state. However, we cannot assure you of this fact. If the common shares issuable upon exercise of the warrants are not qualified or exempt from qualification in the jurisdictions in which the holders of the warrants reside, the warrants may be deprived of any value, the market for the warrants may be limited and they may expire worthless if they cannot be sold.

Our management's ability to require holders of our warrants to exercise such warrants on a cashless basis will cause holders to receive fewer shares of common stock upon their exercise of the warrants than they would have received had they been able to exercise their warrants for cash.

If we call our public warrants for redemption after the redemption criteria described elsewhere in this prospectus have been satisfied, our management will have the option to require any holder that wishes to exercise his warrant (including any warrants held by Ventoux Acquisition, Chardan Investments and/or their respective permitted transferees) to do so on a "cashless basis." If our management chooses to require holders to exercise their warrants on a cashless basis, the number of shares of common stock received by a holder upon exercise will be fewer than it would have been had such holder exercised his warrant for cash. This will have the effect of reducing the potential benefit of the holder's investment in our company.

We may amend the terms of the rights or warrants, respectively in a way that may be adverse to holders with the approval by the holders of a majority of the then outstanding rights or warrants, respectively.

Our rights will be issued in registered form under a rights agreement, and our warrants will be issued in registered form under a warrant agreement, each between Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as rights or warrant agent, as applicable, and us. Each of the rights agreement and the warrant agreement provides that the terms of the rights or warrants, as applicable, may be amended without the consent of any holder to cure any ambiguity or correct any defective provision. Each of the rights and the warrant agreement requires the approval by the holders of a majority of the then outstanding rights or warrants (including the private warrants), as applicable, in order to make any change that adversely affects the interests of the registered holders of the rights or warrants, as applicable.

Each of our warrant agreement and rights agreement will designate the courts of the State of New York or the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York as the sole and exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by holders of our warrants and holders of our rights, which could limit the ability of warrant holders and rights holders to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with our company.

Each of our warrant agreement and rights agreement will provide that, subject to applicable law, (i) any action, proceeding or claim against us arising out of or relating in any way to the warrant agreement or the rights agreement, as applicable, including under the Securities Act, will be brought and enforced in the courts of the State of New York or the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, and (ii) that we irrevocably submit to such jurisdiction, which jurisdiction shall be the exclusive forum for any such action, proceeding or claim. We will waive any objection to such exclusive jurisdiction and that such courts represent an inconvenient forum.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, these provisions of the warrant agreement and the rights agreement will not apply to suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal district courts of the United States of America are the sole and exclusive forum. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in any of our warrants or rights, as applicable, shall be deemed to have notice of and to have consented to the forum provisions in our warrant agreement or rights agreement, as applicable. If any action, the subject matter of which is within the scope the forum provisions of the warrant agreement or rights agreement, as applicable, is filed in a court other than a court of the State of New York or the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York (for purposes of this subsection, a "foreign action") in the name of any holder of our warrants or rights, as applicable, such holder shall be deemed to have consented to: (x) the personal jurisdiction of the state and federal courts located in the State of New York in connection with any action brought in any such court to enforce the forum provisions

(for purposes of this subsection, an "enforcement action"), and (y) having service of process made upon such warrant holder or rights holder, as applicable in any such enforcement action by service upon such warrant holder's counsel or rights holder's counsel, as applicable, in the foreign action as agent for such warrant holder or rights holder, as applicable.

These choice-of-forum provisions may limit the ability of warrant holders and rights holders to bring a claim in a judicial forum that such holders find favorable for disputes with our company, which may discourage such lawsuits. Alternatively, if a court were to find the choice-of-forum provision in our warrant agreement or rights agreement inapplicable or unenforceable with respect to one or more of the specified types of actions or proceedings, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such matters in other jurisdictions, which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and result in a diversion of the time and resources of our management and board of directors.

### We have no obligation to net cash settle the warrants.

In no event will we have any obligation to net cash settle the warrants. Accordingly, the warrants may expire worthless.

# There is currently no market for our securities and a market for our securities may not develop, which would adversely affect the liquidity and price of our securities.

As of the date of this prospectus there is currently no market for our securities. Prospective stockholders therefore have no access to information about prior market history on which to base their investment decision. Following this offering, the price of our securities may vary significantly due to one or more potential business combinations and general market or economic conditions. Once listed on Nasdaq, an active trading market for our securities may never develop or, if developed, it may not be sustained. Additionally, if our securities become delisted from Nasdaq for any reason, and are quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board, an inter-dealer automated quotation system for equity securities not listed on a national exchange, the liquidity and price of our securities may be more limited than if we were listed on Nasdaq or another national exchange. You may be unable to sell your securities unless a market can be established and sustained.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will designate the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware as the sole and exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with our company or our company's directors, officers or other employees.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the sole and exclusive forum for any (1) derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of our company, (2) action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer, employee or agent of our company to our company or our stockholders, or any claim for aiding and abetting any such alleged breach, (3) action asserting a claim against our company or any director or officer of our company arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL or our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our bylaws, or (4) action asserting a claim against us or any director or officer of our company governed by the internal affairs doctrine except for, as to each of (1) through (4) above, any claim (a) as to which the Court of Chancery determines that there is an indispensable party not subject to the jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery (and the indispensable party does not consent to the personal jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery within ten days following such determination), (b) which is vested in the exclusive jurisdiction of a court or forum other than the Court of Chancery, or (c) arising under the federal securities laws, including the Securities Act, as to which the Court of Chancery and the federal district court for the District of Delaware shall concurrently be the sole and exclusive forums. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the inclusion of such provision in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will not be deemed to be a waiver by our stockholders of our obligation to comply with federal securities laws, rules and regulations, and the provisions of this paragraph will not apply to suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Securities Act or the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal district courts of the United States of America shall be the sole and exclusive forum. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in any shares of our capital stock shall be deemed to have notice of and to have consented to the forum provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. If any action the subject matter of which is within the scope the forum provisions is filed in a court other than a court located within the State of Delaware (for purposes of this subsection a "foreign action") in the name of any stockholder, such stockholder shall be deemed to have consented to: (x) the personal jurisdiction of the state and federal courts located within the State of Delaware in connection with any action brought in

any such court to enforce the forum provisions (for purposes of this subsection an "enforcement action"), and (y) having service of process made upon such stockholder in any such enforcement action by service upon such stockholder's counsel in the foreign action as agent for such stockholder.

This choice-of-forum provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with our company or its directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits. Alternatively, if a court were to find this provision of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation inapplicable or unenforceable with respect to one or more of the specified types of actions or proceedings, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such matters in other jurisdictions, which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and result in a diversion of the time and resources of our management and board of directors.

#### Risks Relating to Acquiring and Operating a Business outside of the United States

## We may effect our initial business combination with a company located outside of the United States.

If we effect our initial business combination with a company located outside of the United States, we would be subject to any special considerations or risks associated with companies operating in the target business' home jurisdiction, including any of the following:

- rules and regulations or currency redemption or corporate withholding taxes on individuals;
- laws governing the manner in which future business combinations may be effected;
- exchange listing and/or delisting requirements;
- tariffs and trade barriers;
- regulations related to customs and import/export matters;
- longer payment cycles;
- tax issues, such as tax law changes and variations in tax laws as compared to the United States;
- currency fluctuations and exchange controls;
- rates of inflation;
- challenges in collecting accounts receivable;
- cultural and language differences;
- employment regulations;
- crime, strikes, riots, civil disturbances, terrorist attacks and wars; and
- deterioration of political relations with the United States. We may not be able to adequately address these additional risks. If we were unable to do so, our operations might suffer.

## There are costs and difficulties inherent in managing cross-border business operations.

Managing a business, operations, personnel or assets in another country is challenging and costly. Any management that we may have (whether based abroad or in the United States) may be inexperienced in cross-border business practices and unaware of significant differences in accounting rules, legal regimes and labor practices. Even with a seasoned and experienced management team, the costs and difficulties inherent in managing cross-border business operations, personnel and assets can be significant (and much higher than in a purely domestic business) and may negatively impact our financial and operational performance.

Social unrest, acts of terrorism, regime changes, changes in laws and regulations, political upheaval, or policy changes or enactments may occur in a country in which we may operate after we effect our initial business combination.

Political events in another country may significantly affect our business, assets or operations. Social unrest, acts of terrorism, regime changes, changes in laws and regulations, political upheaval, and policy changes or enactments could negatively impact our business in a particular country.

# Many countries have difficult and unpredictable legal systems and underdeveloped laws and regulations that are unclear and subject to corruption and inexperience.

Our ability to seek and enforce legal protections, including with respect to intellectual property and other property rights, or to defend ourselves with regard to legal actions taken against us in a given country, may be difficult or impossible, which could adversely impact our operations, assets or financial condition.

Rules and regulations in many countries are often ambiguous or open to differing interpretation by responsible individuals and agencies at the municipal, state, regional and federal levels. The attitudes and actions of such individuals and agencies are often difficult to predict and inconsistent.

Delay with respect to the enforcement of particular rules and regulations, including those relating to customs, tax, environmental and labor, could cause serious disruption to operations abroad and negatively impact our results.

# If relations between the United States and foreign governments deteriorate, it could cause potential target businesses or their goods and services to become less attractive.

The relationship between the United States and foreign governments could be subject to sudden fluctuation and periodic tension. For instance, the United States may announce its intention to impose quotas on certain imports or become involved in trade wars with other nations. Such import quotas or trade wars may adversely affect political relations between the two countries and result in retaliatory countermeasures by the foreign government in industries that may affect our ultimate target business. Changes in political conditions in foreign countries and changes in the state of U.S. relations with such countries are difficult to predict and could adversely affect our operations or cause potential target businesses or their goods and services to become less attractive. Because we are not limited to any specific industry, there is no basis for investors in this offering to evaluate the possible extent of any impact on our ultimate operations if relations are strained between the United States and a foreign country in which we acquire a target business or move our principal manufacturing or service operations.

# If our management following our initial business combination is unfamiliar with United States securities laws, they may have to expend time and resources becoming familiar with such laws.

Following our initial business combination, our management may resign from their positions as officers or directors of the company and the management of the target business at the time of the business combination will remain in place. Management of the target business may not be familiar with United States securities laws. If new management is unfamiliar with our laws, they may have to expend time and resources becoming familiar with such laws. This could be expensive and time-consuming, and could lead to various regulatory issues, which may adversely affect our operations.

# Currency policies may cause a target business' ability to succeed in the international markets to be diminished.

In the event we acquire a non-U.S. target all revenues and income would likely be received in a foreign currency and the dollar equivalent of our net assets and distributions, if any, could be adversely affected by reductions in the value of the local currency. The value of the currencies in our target regions fluctuate and are affected by, among other things, changes in political and economic conditions. Any change in the relative value of such currency against our reporting currency may affect the attractiveness of any target business or, following consummation of our initial business combination, our financial condition and results of operations. Additionally, if a currency appreciates in value against the dollar prior to the consummation of our initial business combination, the cost of a target business as measured in dollars will increase, which may make it less likely that we are able to consummate such transaction.

# Because foreign law could govern our material agreements, we may not be able to enforce our rights within such jurisdiction or elsewhere.

Foreign law could govern our material agreements. The target business may not be able to enforce any of its material agreements or remedies may not be available outside of such foreign jurisdiction's legal system. The system of laws and the enforcement of existing laws and contracts in such jurisdiction may not be as certain in implementation and interpretation as in the United States. The judiciaries in certain foreign countries may be relatively inexperienced in enforcing corporate and commercial law, leading to a higher than usual degree of uncertainty as to the outcome of any litigation, any such jurisdictions may not favor outsiders or could be corrupt. As a result, the inability to enforce or obtain a remedy under any of our future agreements could result in a significant loss of business and business opportunities.

### **General Risk Factors**

Our securities have been approved for listing on Nasdaq, however, our securities may not continue to be listed on Nasdaq in the future, which could limit investors' ability to make transactions in our securities and subject us to additional trading restrictions.

Our securities have been approved for listing on Nasdaq. However, we cannot assure you of this or that our securities will continue to be listed on Nasdaq in the future. Additionally, in connection with our business combination, Nasdaq may require us to file a new initial listing application and meet its initial listing requirements as opposed to its more lenient continued listing requirements. We cannot assure you that we will be able to meet those initial listing requirements at that time. If Nasdaq delists our securities from trading on its exchange, we could face significant material adverse consequences, including:

- a limited availability of market quotations for our securities;
- a reduced liquidity with respect to our securities;
- a determination that our shares of common stock are a "penny stock," which will require brokers
  trading in our shares of common stock to adhere to more stringent rules, possibly resulting in a
  reduced level of trading activity in the secondary trading market for our shares of common stock;
- a limited amount of news and analyst coverage for our company; and
- a decreased ability to issue additional securities or obtain additional financing in the future.

# Changes in laws or regulations, or a failure to comply with any laws and regulations, may adversely affect our business, investments and results of operations.

We are subject to laws and regulations enacted by national, regional and local governments and agencies, in particular, the Securities Exchange and Commission. Compliance with, and monitoring of, applicable laws and regulations may be difficult, time consuming and costly. Those laws and regulations and their interpretation and application also may change from time to time and those changes could have a material adverse effect on our business, investments and results of operations. In addition, a failure to comply with applicable laws or regulations, as interpreted and applied, could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

Compliance obligations under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 may make it more difficult for us to effectuate our initial business combination, require substantial financial and management resources, and increase the time and costs of completing an acquisition.

Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, requires that we evaluate and report on our system of internal controls beginning with our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ending December 31, 2021. The fact that we are a blank check company makes compliance with the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act particularly burdensome on us because a target company with which we seek to complete our initial business combination may not be in compliance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act regarding adequacy of its internal controls. The development of the internal controls of any such entity to achieve compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act may increase the time and costs necessary to complete any such acquisition.

# We are an "emerging growth company" and we cannot be certain if the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make our securities less attractive to investors.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the JOBS Act. We will remain an "emerging growth company" for up to five years. However, if our non-convertible debt issued within a three-year period or revenues exceeds \$1.07 billion, or the market value of our shares of common stock that are held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million on the last day of the second fiscal quarter of any given fiscal year, we would cease to be an emerging growth company as of the following fiscal year. As an emerging growth company, we are not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, we have reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and we are exempt from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

Further, Section 102(b)(1) of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies (that is, those that have not had a Securities Act registration statement declared effective or do not have a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act) are

required to comply with the new or revised financial accounting standards. The JOBS Act provides that a company can elect to opt out of the extended transition period and comply with the requirements that apply to non-emerging growth companies but any such an election to opt out is irrevocable. We have elected not to opt out of such extended transition period which means that when a new accounting standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, we, as an emerging growth company, will not adopt the new or revised standard until the time private companies are required to adopt the new or revised standard. This may make comparison of our financial statements with another public company which is neither an emerging growth company nor an emerging growth company which has opted out of using the extended transition period difficult or impossible because of the potential differences in accounting standards used. As such, our financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with public company effective dates. We cannot predict if investors will find our shares less attractive because we may rely on the provisions of the JOBS Act. If some investors find our shares less attractive as a result of, there may be a less active trading market for our shares and our share price may be more volatile.

### CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Certain statements contained in this prospectus, which reflect our current views with respect to future events and financial performance, and any other statements of a future or forward-looking nature, constitute "forward-looking statements" for the purpose of the federal securities laws. Our forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements regarding our or our management's expectations, hopes, beliefs, intentions or strategies regarding the future. In addition, any statements that refer to projections, forecasts or other characterizations of future events or circumstances, including any underlying assumptions, are forward-looking statements. The words "anticipate," "believe," "continue," "could," "estimate," "expect," "intends," "may," "might," "plan," "possible," "potential," "predict," "project," "should," "will," "would" and similar expressions may identify forward-looking statements, but the absence of these words does not mean that a statement is not forward-looking. Forward-looking statements in this prospectus may include, for example, statements about:

- our ability to complete our initial business combination, particularly in light of disruption that may result from limitations imposed by the COVID-19 pandemic;
- our success in retaining or recruiting, or changes required in, our officers, key employees or directors following our initial business combination;
- our officers and directors allocating their time to other businesses and potentially having conflicts of interest with our business or in approving our initial business combination, as a result of which they would then receive expense reimbursements;
- our potential ability to obtain additional financing to complete our initial business combination;
- our pool of prospective target businesses;
- the ability of our officers and directors to generate a number of potential investment opportunities;
- the delisting of our securities from Nasdaq or an inability to have our securities listed on Nasdaq following a business combination;
- our public securities' potential liquidity and trading;
- the lack of a market for our securities; or
- our financial performance following this offering.

The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus are based on our current expectations and beliefs concerning future developments and their potential effects on us. Future developments affecting us may not be those that we have anticipated. These forward-looking statements involve a number of risks, uncertainties (some of which are beyond our control) or other assumptions that may cause actual results or performance to be materially different from those expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. These risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to, those factors described under the heading "Risk Factors" beginning on page 22. Should one or more of these risks or uncertainties materialize, or should any of our assumptions prove incorrect, actual results may vary in material respects from those projected in these forward-looking statements. We undertake no obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as may be required under applicable securities laws.

### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

We are offering 15,000,000 units at a price of \$10.00 per unit. We estimate that the net proceeds of this offering, together with the funds we receive from the sale of the private warrants (all of which will be deposited into the trust account), will be used as set forth in the following table:

		Without Over- Allotment Option	Over- Allotment Option Exercised		
Gross proceeds					
From offering	\$ 1	150,000,000	\$	172,500,000	
From sale of private warrants		6,000,000		6,675,000	
Total gross proceeds	\$ 1	156,000,000	\$	179,175,000	
Offering expenses <sup>(1)</sup>					
Underwriting discount	\$	3,000,000	\$	3,450,000	
Initial Trustee fee		6,500		6,500	
Legal fees and expenses		225,000		225,000	
Nasdaq listing fee		75,000		75,000	
Printing and filing expenses		30,000		30,000	
Accounting fees and expenses		40,000		40,000	
FINRA filing fee		26,375		26,375	
SEC registration fee		18,820		18,820	
Miscellaneous expenses		78,305		78,305	
Total offering expenses	\$	3,500,000	\$	3,950,000	
Net proceeds					
Held in trust	\$ 1	151,500,000(2)	\$	174,225,000(2)	
Not held in trust		1,000,000 <sup>(3)</sup>		1,000,000	
Total net proceeds	\$ 1	152,500,000	\$	175,225,000	
Use of net proceeds not held in the trust account <sup>(3) (4)</sup>					
Legal, accounting and other third party expenses attendant to the search for target businesses and to the due diligence investigation, structuring and negotiation of a business combination	\$	70,000		7.0%	
Due diligence of prospective target businesses by officers, directors and initial stockholders		30,000		3.0%	
Legal and accounting fees relating to SEC reporting obligations		40,000		4.0%	
Payment of administrative fee to Chardan Capital Markets, LLC (\$10,000 per month for up to 15 months), subject to deferral as described herein		150,000		15.0%	
Working capital to cover miscellaneous expenses, D&O insurance, general corporate purposes, liquidation obligations and reserves		710,000		71.0%	
Total	\$	1,000,000		100.0%	

<sup>(1)</sup> A portion of the offering expenses, including the SEC registration fee, the FINRA filing fee, the non-refundable portion of the Nasdaq listing fee and a portion of the legal and audit fees, have been paid from the funds we borrowed from Ventoux Acquisition, as further described below. These funds will be repaid out of the proceeds of this offering available to us. In the event that offering expenses are less than as set forth in this table, any such amounts will be used for post-closing working capital expenses. In the event that the offering expenses are more than as set forth in this table, we may fund such excess with funds not held in the trust account.

<sup>(2)</sup> The funds held in the trust account will be used to acquire a target business, to pay the marketing fee payable to Chardan Capital Markets, LLC upon consummation of our initial business combination of \$5,250,000 (or \$6,037,500 if the underwriters' over-allotment is exercised in full), to pay holders who wish to convert or sell their shares for a portion of the funds held in the trust account and potentially to pay our expenses relating thereto. Our expenses relating to the acquisition of a target business would either come from the funds held in the trust account or additional funds otherwise available to us outside of the trust account, including cash held by the target business. Any remaining funds will be disbursed to the combined company and be used as working capital to finance the operations of the target business.

- (3) The amount of proceeds not held in trust will remain constant at \$1,000,000 even if the over-allotment is exercised.
- These are estimates only. Our actual expenditures for some or all of these items may differ from the estimates set forth herein. For example, we may incur greater legal and accounting expenses than our current estimates in connection with negotiating and structuring our initial business combination based upon the level of complexity of that business combination. We do not anticipate any change in our intended use of proceeds, other than fluctuations among the current categories of allocated expenses, which fluctuations, to the extent they exceed current estimates for any specific category of expenses, would be deducted from our excess working capital.

The payment to Chardan Capital Markets, LLC of a monthly fee of \$10,000 is for general and administrative services including office space, utilities and secretarial support. However, pursuant to the terms of such agreement, we may delay payment of such monthly fee upon a determination by our audit committee that we lack sufficient funds held outside the trust to pay actual or anticipated expenses in connection with our initial business combination. Any such unpaid amount will accrue without interest and be due and payable no later than the date of the consummation of our initial business combination. This arrangement is being agreed to by Chardan Capital Markets, LLC for our benefit. We believe that the fee charged by Chardan Capital Markets, LLC is at least as favorable as we could have obtained from an unaffiliated person. This arrangement will terminate upon completion of our initial business combination or the distribution of the trust account to our public stockholders. Other than the \$10,000 per month fee, no compensation of any kind (including finder's fees, consulting fees or other similar compensation) will be paid to our insiders, members of our management team or any of our or their respective affiliates, for services rendered to us prior to or in connection with the consummation of our initial business combination (regardless of the type of transaction that it is). However, such individuals will receive reimbursement for any out-of-pocket expenses incurred by them in connection with activities on our behalf, such as identifying potential target businesses, performing business due diligence on suitable target businesses and business combinations, as well as traveling to and from the offices, plants or similar locations of prospective target businesses to examine their operations. Since the role of present management after our initial business combination is uncertain, we have no ability to determine what remuneration, if any, will be paid to those persons after our initial business combination.

A total of \$10.10 per unit (whether or not the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full) of the net proceeds from this offering and the sale of the private warrants described in this prospectus will be placed in a trust account in the United States at Morgan Stanley, maintained by Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company acting as trustee and will be invested only in U.S. government treasury bills, notes and bonds with a maturity of 183 days or less or in money market funds meeting certain conditions under Rule 2a-7 under the Investment Company Act and which invest solely in U.S. Treasuries. Except for all interest income that may be released to us to pay our tax obligations, as discussed below, none of the funds held in the trust account will be released from the trust account until the earlier of: (i) the consummation of our initial business combination within 15 months (or up to 18 months, as applicable) from the closing of this offering and (ii) a redemption to public stockholders prior to any voluntary winding-up in the event we do not consummate our initial business combination within the applicable period.

The net proceeds held in the trust account may be used as consideration to pay the sellers of a target business with which we ultimately complete our initial business combination. If our initial business combination is paid for using shares or debt securities, or not all of the funds released from the trust account are used for payment of the purchase price in connection with our business combination, we may apply the cash released from the trust account that is not applied to the purchase price for general corporate purposes, including for maintenance or expansion of operations of acquired businesses, the payment of principal or interest due on indebtedness incurred in consummating the initial business combination, to fund the purchase of other companies or for working capital.

We believe that amounts not held in trust will be sufficient to pay the costs and expenses to which such proceeds are allocated. This belief is based on the fact that while we may begin preliminary due diligence of a target business in connection with an indication of interest, we intend to undertake in-depth due diligence, depending on the circumstances of the relevant prospective acquisition, only after we have negotiated and signed a letter of intent or other preliminary agreement that addresses the terms of our initial business combination. However, if our estimate of the costs of undertaking in-depth due diligence and negotiating our initial business combination is less than the actual amount necessary to do so, or the amount of interest available to use from the trust account is minimal as a result of the current interest rate environment, we may be required to raise additional capital, the amount, availability and cost of which is currently unascertainable. In this event, we could seek such additional capital through loans or additional investments from members of our management team, but such members of our management team are not under any obligation to advance funds to, or invest in, us.

On August 20, 2020, we issued an unsecured promissory note to Ventoux Acquisition, pursuant to which the Company may borrow up to an aggregate principal amount of \$250,000. The promissory note is non-interest bearing and will be payable promptly after consummation of this offering or the date on which we determine not to conduct this offering. As of September 30, 2020, there was \$153,018 outstanding under the promissory note.

In addition, in order to finance transaction costs in connection with an intended initial business combination, our co-sponsors or an affiliate of our co-sponsors or our officers and directors may, but are not obligated to, loan us funds as may be required. If we consummate our initial business combination, we would repay such loaned amounts. The notes would either be paid upon consummation of our initial business combination, without interest, or, at the lender's discretion, up to \$500,000 of the notes may be converted upon consummation of our business combination into additional private warrants to purchase shares of common stock at a conversion price of \$1.00 per private warrant (which, for example, would result in the holders being issued private warrants to purchase 500,000 shares of common stock if \$500,000 of notes were so converted). Such private warrants will be identical to the private warrants to be issued at the closing of this offering. Loans made by Chardan Capital Markets, LLC or any of its related persons will not be convertible into private warrants, and Chardan Capital Markets, LLC and its related persons will have no recourse with respect to their ability to convert their loans into private warrants.

In no event will we redeem our public shares in an amount that would cause our net tangible assets to be less than \$5,000,001. Furthermore, the redemption threshold may be further limited by the terms and conditions of our initial business combination. In such case, we would not proceed with the redemption of our public shares or the business combination, and instead may search for an alternate business combination.

A public stockholder will be entitled to receive funds from the trust account only upon the earlier to occur of: (i) our consummation of our initial business combination, and then only in connection with those shares of common stock that such stockholder properly elected to redeem, subject to the limitations described herein, (ii) the redemption of our public shares if we are unable to consummate our initial business combination within 15 months (or up to 18 months, as applicable) following the closing of this offering, subject to applicable law, or (iii) if we seek to amend our certificate of incorporation to affect the substance or timing of our obligation to redeem all public shares if we cannot complete an initial business combination within 15 months (or up to 18 months, as applicable) of the closing of this offering and such amendment is duly approved. In no other circumstances will a public stockholder have any right or interest of any kind to or in the trust account. In order for a public stockholder to have his, her or its shares redeemed for cash in connection with any proposed business combination, we may require that the public stockholders vote either in favor of or against a proposed business combination. If required to vote pursuant to the procedures specified in our proxy statement to stockholders relating to the business combination, and a public stockholder fails to vote in favor of or against the proposed business combination, whether that stockholder abstains from the vote or simply does not vote, that stockholder would not be able to have his, her or its shares of common stock redeemed to cash in connection with such business combination.

Our initial stockholders have agreed to waive their redemption rights with respect to any shares they own in connection with the consummation of our initial business combination, including their founder shares and public shares that they have purchased during or after the offering, if any. In addition, our initial stockholders have agreed to waive their rights to liquidating distributions with respect to its founder shares if we fail to consummate our initial business combination within 15 months (or up to 18 months, as applicable) from the closing of this offering. However, if our initial stockholders acquire public shares in or after this offering, they will be entitled to receive liquidating distributions with respect to such public shares if we fail to consummate our initial business combination within the required time period.

### DIVIDEND POLICY

We have not paid any cash dividends on our shares of common stock to date and do not intend to pay cash dividends prior to the completion of our initial business combination. The payment of cash dividends in the future will be dependent upon our revenues and earnings, if any, capital requirements and general financial condition subsequent to completion of our initial business combination. The payment of any cash dividends subsequent to our initial business combination will be within the discretion of our board of directors at such time and subject to the Delaware law. In addition, our board of directors is not currently contemplating and does not anticipate declaring any share dividends in the foreseeable future, except if we increase the size of the offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, in which case we will effect a share dividend immediately prior to the consummation of the offering in such amount as to maintain our initial stockholders' ownership at 20% of the issued and outstanding shares of common stock upon the consummation of this offering (assuming no purchase in this offering and not taking into account ownership of the private warrants). Further, if we incur any indebtedness in connection with our initial business combination, our ability to declare dividends may be limited by restrictive covenants we may agree to in connection therewith.

#### DILUTION

The difference between the public offering price per share, assuming no value is attributed to the rights and warrants included in the units we are offering by this prospectus, and the pro forma net tangible book value per share after this offering constitutes the dilution to investors in this offering. Such calculation does not reflect any dilution associated with the sale and exercise of warrants, including the private warrants. Net tangible book value per share is determined by dividing our net tangible book value, which is our total tangible assets less total liabilities (including the value of shares of common stock which may be redeemed for cash), by the number of outstanding shares of common stock.

At September 30, 2020, our net tangible book value deficit was \$88,378 or approximately \$(0.02) per share. For the purposes of the dilution calculation, in order to present the maximum estimated dilution as a result of this offering, we have assumed (i) the issuance of 0.05 of a share for each right outstanding, as such issuance will occur upon a business combination without the payment of additional consideration and (ii) the number of shares included in the units offered hereby will be deemed to be 15,750,000 (consisting of 15,000,000 shares included in the units we are offering by this prospectus and 750,000 shares for the outstanding rights), and the price per share in this offering will be deemed to be \$9.52. After giving effect to the sale of 15,000,000 shares of common stock (or 17,250,000 shares of common stock if the underwriters' overallotment option is exercised in full) included in the units we are offering by this prospectus and the proceeds received from the sale of the private warrants the deduction of underwriting discounts and estimated expenses of this offering, our pro forma net tangible book value at September 30, 2020 would have been \$5,000,007 or \$1.02 per share (or \$0.90 if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full), representing an immediate increase in net tangible book value of \$1.04 per share (or \$0.92 if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full) to the initial stockholders and an immediate dilution of 89.3% or \$8.50 per share (or 90.6% or \$8.62 per share if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full) to new investors not exercising their conversion/tender rights. For purposes of presentation, our pro forma net tangible book value after this offering is \$147,523,458 less than it otherwise would have been because, if we effect a business combination, the ability of public stockholders to exercise conversion rights or sell their shares to us in any tender offer may result in the conversion or tender of up to 14,606,283 shares sold in this offering.

The following table illustrates the dilution to the new investors on a per-share basis, assuming no value is attributed to the rights or redeemable warrants, including the private warrants:

	Without Over-Allotment			With Over-Allotment			ment
Public offering price		\$	9.52			\$	9.52
Net tangible book value before this offering	\$ (0.02)			\$	(0.02)		
Increase attributable to new investors, private sales and capital contribution	 1.04				0.92		
Pro forma net tangible book value after this offering			1.02				0.90
Dilution to new investors		\$	8.50			\$	8.62
Percentage of dilution to new investors			89.3%				90.6%

The following table sets forth information with respect to our initial stockholders and the new investors:

	Shares Pu	ırchased	Total Con	Average Price		
	Number	Percentage	Amount Percentage		Per Share	
Initial stockholders(1)	3,750,000	19.2%	\$ 25,000	0.02%	\$ 0.007	
New investors <sup>(2)</sup>	15,750,000	80.8%	150,000,000	99.98%	9.52	
	19,500,000	100.00%	\$ 150,025,000	100.00%		

<sup>(1)</sup> Assumes the over-allotment option has not been exercised and an aggregate of 562,500 shares of common stock held by our initial stockholders have been forfeited as a result thereof.

<sup>(2)</sup> Assumes the issuance of an additional 750,000 shares underlying the rights included in the public units.

The pro forma net tangible book value after the offering is calculated as follows:

	Without Over-Allotment	With Over-Allotment		
Numerator:(1)				
Net tangible book value before this offering	\$ (88,378)	\$ (88,378)		
Net proceeds from this offering and private placement of private warrants	152,500,000	175,225,000		
Plus: Offering costs accrued for and paid in advance, excluded from tangible book value before this offering	111,843	111,843		
Less: Proceeds held in trust subject to conversion/tender	(147,523,458)	(170,248,458)		
	\$ 5,000,007	\$ 5,000,007		
Denominator:				
Shares of common stock issued and outstanding prior to this offering <sup>(1)</sup>	3,750,000	4,312,500		
Shares of common stock to be sold in this offering	15,000,000	17,250,000		
Shares of common stock underlying the rights to be included in the public units	750,000	862,500		
Less: Shares subject to conversion/tender	(14,606,283)	(16,856,283)		
	4,893,717	5,568,717		

<sup>(1)</sup> Assumes the over-allotment option has not been exercised and an aggregate of 562,500 shares of common stock held by our initial stockholders have been forfeited by us as a result thereof.

## **CAPITALIZATION**

The following table sets forth our capitalization at September 30, 2020 and as adjusted to give effect to the sale of our units and the private warrants and the application of the estimated net proceeds derived from the sale of such securities.

	<b>September 30, 2020</b>			
	Actual	As Adjusted <sup>(1)</sup>		
Promissory note – related party	\$ 153,018	_		
Shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value, none and 14,606,283 shares are subject to possible conversion/tender, respectively	_	147,523,458		
Shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value, 5,000,000 shares authorized, actual; 50,000,000 shares authorized, as adjusted; 4,312,500 shares issued and outstanding, actual; 4,143,717 shares issued and outstanding <sup>(2)</sup> (excluding 14,606,283 shares subject to possible conversion/tender), as adjusted	431	414		
Shares of preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value, 0 shares authorized, actual; 1,000,000 shares authorized, as adjusted; no shares issued and outstanding (actual and as adjusted)	_	_		
Additional paid-in capital	24,569	5,001,128		
Accumulated deficit	(1,535)	(1,535)		
Total stockholder's equity	23,465	5,000,007		
Total capitalization	\$ 176,483	\$ 152,523,465		

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes the \$6,000,000 we will receive from the sale of the private warrants (assumes the over-allotment option has not been exercised).

<sup>(2)</sup> Assumes the over-allotment option has not been exercised and an aggregate of 562,500 shares of common stock held by our initial stockholders have been forfeited as a result thereof.

# MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

We were incorporated on July 10, 2019 as a Delaware corporation to serve as a vehicle to effect a merger, share exchange, asset acquisition, share purchase, recapitalization, reorganization or similar business combination with one or more target businesses. Our efforts to identify a prospective target business will not be limited to a particular industry or geographic location. We intend to utilize cash derived from the proceeds of this offering, our securities, debt or a combination of cash, securities and debt, in effecting a business combination. The issuance of additional shares in our business combination:

- may significantly reduce the equity interest of our stockholders;
- may subordinate the rights of holders of common stock if we issue preferred shares with rights senior to those afforded to our shares of common stock;
- will likely cause a change in control if a substantial number of our shares of common stock are
  issued, which may affect, among other things, our ability to use our net operating loss carry
  forwards, if any, and most likely will also result in the resignation or removal of our present officers
  and directors; and
- may adversely affect prevailing market prices for our securities.

Similarly, if we issue debt securities, it could result in:

- default and foreclosure on our assets if our operating revenues after a business combination are insufficient to pay our debt obligations;
- acceleration of our obligations to repay the indebtedness even if we have made all principal and
  interest payments when due if the debt security contains covenants that required the maintenance of
  certain financial ratios or reserves and we breach any such covenant without a waiver or
  renegotiation of that covenant;
- our immediate payment of all principal and accrued interest, if any, if the debt security is payable on demand; and
- our inability to obtain additional financing, if necessary, if the debt security contains covenants
  restricting our ability to obtain additional financing while such security is outstanding.

As indicated in the accompanying financial statements, at September 30, 2020, we had \$65,640 in cash and \$111,843 in deferred offering costs. Further, we expect to continue to incur significant costs in the pursuit of our acquisition plans. Our plans to raise capital or to consummate our initial business combination may not be successful.

## Results of Operations and Known Trends or Future Events

We have neither engaged in any operations nor generated any revenues to date. Our only activities since inception have been organizational activities and those necessary to prepare for this offering. Following this offering, we will not generate any operating revenues until after completion of our initial business combination. We will generate non-operating income in the form of interest income on cash and cash equivalents after this offering. There has been no significant change in our financial or trading position and no material adverse change has occurred since the date of our audited financial statements. After this offering, we expect to incur increased expenses as a result of being a public company (for legal, financial reporting, accounting and auditing compliance), as well as for due diligence expenses. We expect our expenses to increase substantially after the closing of this offering.

## **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

As indicated in the accompanying financial statements, at September 30, 2020, we had \$65,640 in cash and a working capital deficit of \$88,378. Further, we have incurred and expect to continue to incur significant costs in pursuit of our financing and acquisition plans. Management's plans to address this uncertainty through this offering are discussed above. Our plans to raise capital or to consummate our initial business combination may not be successful. These factors, among others, raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

Our liquidity needs have been satisfied to date through receipt of \$25,000 from the sale of the insider shares. We estimate that the net proceeds from (1) the sale of the units in this offering, after deducting offering expenses of approximately \$3,500,000 (or \$3,950,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full) including underwriting fees and qualified independent underwriter fees of \$3,000,000 (or \$3,450,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full) and (2) the sale of the private warrants for a purchase price of \$6,000,000 will be \$152,500,000 (or \$175,225,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full). Of this amount, \$151,500,000 (or \$174,225,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full), or "the net offering proceeds," will be held in the trust account. The remaining \$1,000,000 (whether or not the over-allotment option is exercised in full) will not be held in the trust account.

We intend to use substantially all of the net proceeds of this offering, including the funds held in the trust account, to acquire a target business or businesses and to pay our expenses relating thereto. To the extent that our share capital is used in whole or in part as consideration to effect our initial business combination, the remaining proceeds held in the trust account as well as any other net proceeds not expended will be used as working capital to finance the operations of the target business. Such working capital funds could be used in a variety of ways including continuing or expanding the target business' operations, for strategic acquisitions and for marketing, research and development of existing or new products. Such funds could also be used to repay any operating expenses or finders' fees which we had incurred prior to the completion of our initial business combination if the funds available to us outside of the trust account were insufficient to cover such expenses.

Over the next 15 months (or up to 18 months, as applicable), we will be using the funds held outside of the trust account for identifying and evaluating prospective acquisition candidates, performing business due diligence on prospective target businesses, traveling to and from the offices, plants or similar locations of prospective target businesses, reviewing corporate documents and material agreements of prospective target businesses, selecting the target business to acquire and structuring, negotiating and consummating the business combination. Out of the funds available outside the trust account, we anticipate that we will incur approximately:

- \$70,000 of expenses for the search for target businesses and for the legal, accounting and other third-party expenses attendant to the due diligence investigations, structuring and negotiating of a business combination;
- \$30,000 of expenses for the due diligence and investigation of a target business by our officers, directors and initial stockholders;
- \$40,000 of expenses in legal and accounting fees relating to our SEC reporting obligations;
- \$150,000 for the payment of the administrative fee to Chardan Capital Markets, LLC (of \$10,000 per month for up to 15 months), subject to deferral as described herein; and
- \$710,000 for general working capital that will be used for miscellaneous expenses, including director and officer liability insurance premiums.

If our estimates of the costs of undertaking in-depth due diligence and negotiating our initial business combination is less than the actual amount necessary to do so, we may have insufficient funds available to operate our business prior to our initial business combination. Moreover, we may need to obtain additional financing either to consummate our initial business combination or because we become obligated to redeem a significant number of our public shares upon consummation of our initial business combination, in which case we may issue additional securities or incur debt in connection with such business combination. Subject to compliance with applicable securities laws, we would only consummate such financing simultaneously with the consummation of our initial business combination. Following our initial business combination, if cash on hand is insufficient, we may need to obtain additional financing in order to meet our obligations.

## **Related Party Transactions**

On August 20, 2020, we issued an unsecured promissory note to Ventoux Acquisition, pursuant to which the Company may borrow up to an aggregate principal amount of \$250,000. The promissory note is non-interest bearing and will be payable promptly after consummation of this offering or the date on which we determine not to conduct this offering. As of September 30, 2020, there was \$153,018 outstanding under the promissory note.

Ventoux Acquisition, our co-sponsor and an affiliate of certain of our directors and officers, has committed to purchase from us an aggregate of 4,000,000 warrants (or 4,450,000 warrants if the over-allotment option is exercised in full), and Chardan Investments, our co-sponsor and an affiliate of one of our directors and Chardan Capital Markets, LLC, has committed to purchase from us an aggregate of 2,000,000 warrants (or 2,225,000 warrants if the over-allotment option is exercised in full), or "private warrants," at \$1.00 per private warrant for a total purchase price of \$6,000,000 (or \$6,675,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full). Each private warrant is exercisable for one (1) share of common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share. These purchases will take place on a private placement basis simultaneously with the consummation of this offering. Of the \$6,000,000 (or \$6,675,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full) we will receive from the sale of the private warrants, \$3,500,000 (or \$3,950,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full) will be used for offering expenses and \$1,000,000 will be used for working capital.

We have engaged Chardan Capital Markets, LLC as an advisor in connection with our initial business combination, pursuant to the business combination marketing agreement described under "Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest) — Business Combination Marketing Agreement." We will pay Chardan Capital Markets, LLC a marketing fee for such services upon the consummation of our initial business combination in an amount equal to, in the aggregate, 3.5% of the gross proceeds of this offering, including any proceeds from the full or partial exercise of the over-allotment option. As a result, Chardan Capital Markets, LLC will not be entitled to such fee unless we consummate our initial business combination.

If needed to finance transaction costs in connection with searching for a target business or consummating an intended initial business combination, our initial stockholders, officers, directors or their affiliates may, but are not obligated to, loan us funds as may be required. In the event that the initial business combination does not close, we may use a portion of the working capital held outside the trust account to repay such loaned amounts, but no proceeds from our trust account would be used for such repayment. Such loans would be evidenced by promissory notes. The notes would either be paid upon consummation of our initial business combination, without interest, or, at the lender's discretion, up to \$500,000 of the notes may be converted upon consummation of our business combination into additional private warrants to purchase shares of common stock at a conversion price of \$1.00 per private warrant (which, for example, would result in the holders being issued private warrants to purchase 500,000 shares of common stock if \$500,000 of notes were so converted). Such private warrants will be identical to the private warrants to be issued at the closing of this offering. We believe the purchase price of these private warrants will approximate the fair value of such private warrants when issued. However, if it is determined, at the time of issuance, that the fair value of such private warrants exceeds the purchase price, we would record compensation expense for the excess of the fair value of the private warrants on the day of issuance over the purchase price in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 718 — Compensation — Stock Compensation. Loans made by Chardan Capital Markets, LLC or any of its related persons will not be convertible into private warrants and Chardan Capital Markets, LLC and its related persons will have no recourse with respect to their ability to convert their loans into private warrants.

## **Controls and Procedures**

We are not currently required to maintain an effective system of internal controls as defined by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. We will be required to comply with the internal control requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2021. As of the date of this prospectus, we have not completed an assessment, nor have our auditors tested our systems, of internal controls. We expect to assess the internal controls of our target business or businesses prior to the completion of our initial business combination and, if necessary, to implement and test additional controls as we may determine are necessary in order to state that we maintain an effective system of internal controls. A target business may not be in compliance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act regarding the adequacy of internal controls. Target businesses we may consider for our initial business combination may have internal controls that need improvement in areas such as:

- staffing for financial, accounting and external reporting areas, including segregation of duties;
- reconciliation of accounts;
- proper recording of expenses and liabilities in the period to which they relate;
- · evidence of internal review and approval of accounting transactions;

- documentation of processes, assumptions and conclusions underlying significant estimates; and
- documentation of accounting policies and procedures.

Because it will take time, management involvement and perhaps outside resources to determine what internal control improvements are necessary for us to meet regulatory requirements and market expectations for our operation of a target business, we may incur significant expense in meeting our public reporting responsibilities, particularly in the areas of designing, enhancing, or remediating internal and disclosure controls. Doing so effectively may also take longer than we expect, thus increasing our exposure to financial fraud or erroneous financing reporting.

Once our management's report on internal controls is complete, we will retain our independent auditors to audit and render an opinion on such report when, or if, required by Section 404. The independent auditors may identify additional issues concerning a target business's internal controls while performing their audit of internal control over financial reporting.

### Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

The net proceeds of this offering, including amounts in the trust account, will be invested in United States government treasury bills, bonds or notes having a maturity of 183 days or less, or in money market funds meeting the applicable conditions under Rule 2a-7 promulgated under the Investment Company Act and that invest solely in U.S. treasuries. Due to the short-term nature of these investments, we believe there will be no associated material exposure to interest rate risk.

## Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements; Commitments and Contractual Obligations; Quarterly Results

As of September 30, 2020, we did not have any off-balance sheet arrangements as defined in Item 303(a) (4)(ii) of Regulation S-K and did not have any commitments or contractual obligations. No unaudited quarterly operating data is included in this prospectus as we have conducted no operations to date.

## **JOBS Act**

On April 5, 2012, the JOBS Act was signed into law. The JOBS Act contains provisions that, among other things, relax certain reporting requirements for qualifying public companies. We will qualify as an "emerging growth company" and under the JOBS Act will be allowed to comply with new or revised accounting pronouncements based on the effective date for private (not publicly traded) companies. We are electing to delay the adoption of new or revised accounting standards, and, as a result, we may not comply with new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for non-emerging growth companies. As such, our financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with public company effective dates.

#### PROPOSED BUSINESS

### Introduction

We are a blank check company formed under the laws of the State of Delaware on July 10, 2019. We were formed for the purpose of effecting a merger, share exchange, asset acquisition, share purchase, reorganization or similar business combination with one or more businesses, which we refer to throughout this prospectus as our initial business combination. We have not identified any business combination target and we have not, nor has anyone on our behalf, initiated any substantive discussions, directly or indirectly, with any business combination target.

While we may pursue an initial business combination in any region or sector, we intend to focus our efforts on businesses in North America within the hospitality, leisure, travel and dining sectors with an emphasis on consumer branded businesses that have attractive growth characteristics. In addition, we intend to pursue technology companies operating in these sectors, such as business and consumer services and infrastructure. However, we do not intend to invest in businesses with large exposure to investments in physical real estate.

We intend to focus on established and high-growth businesses that have an aggregate enterprise value of approximately \$500 million to \$2.0 billion and would benefit from access to public markets and the operational and strategic expertise of our management team and board of directors. We will seek to capitalize on the significant experience of our management team in consummating an initial business combination with the ultimate goal of pursuing attractive returns for our shareholders.

## Our Co-Sponsors, Management, Board of Directors and Competitive Advantages

As we search for a prospective target company or business, we intend to leverage the multiple decades of combined investment experience, successful Special Purpose Acquisition Company, or SPAC, execution experience and the expansive network of relationships of the principals and affiliates of our co-sponsors, Ventoux Acquisitions and Chardan Investments. Our management team, led by co-founders Mr. Edward Scheetz and Mr. Matthew MacDonald, have a combined 40 years of hospitality and investment experience. Together with our management team, Chardan Investments and its affiliate, Chardan Capital Markets, LLC, our board of directors and our Senior Advisor, Mr. Robert Martin, we are confident that the combined experience makes us well situated to identify, source, negotiate and execute an initial business combination in the hospitality, leisure, travel and dining sectors.

Mr. Scheetz is our co-founder, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the board of directors. Mr. Scheetz has over thirty years of experience as a leader and innovator in real estate, hospitality and leisure investments. He has been involved in numerous public companies including the leadership of several initial public offerings during his career. Mr. Scheetz was a partner at Apollo Management where he was the co-head of Apollo Real Estate Advisors and raised, invested and managed their first three real estate funds. Mr. Scheetz was co-founder and co-CEO of NorthStar Capital Investment Corporation, and he was also the co-founder and Executive Chairman of NorthStar Realty Finance Corp. (NYSE: NRF), which he successfully took public in 2004. In 2005, Mr. Scheetz became the Chief Executive Officer of Morgans Hotel Group Co. (NASDAQ: MHGC), which he took public in 2006. Morgans was the developer, owner and operator of such iconic hotel properties as Delano and Shore Club in Miami, Mondrian in Los Angeles, Morgans, Royalton, Paramount and Hudson in New York, and Sanderson and St. Martin's Lane in London.

In 2010, Mr. Scheetz founded Chelsea Hotels which had properties in Manhattan (including the renowned Hotel Chelsea), Brooklyn, Montauk, Miami, and Chicago. Mr. Scheetz successfully sold Chelsea Hotels in 2016. Throughout his career, Mr. Scheetz has acquired and invested in excess of \$10 billion in private companies.

Mr. MacDonald is our co-founder, Chief Financial Officer and Secretary, and has over a decade of experience in real estate, hospitality and leisure investments at public companies and private equity-backed ventures. Mr. MacDonald was responsible for corporate M&A transaction activity at Hyatt Hotel Corporation (NYSE: H), where, as part of Hyatt's global platform, he oversaw M&A investments and underwrote public and private companies within the broader hotel and leisure sectors. Mr. MacDonald joined Hyatt in 2017 through Hyatt's acquisition of Miraval Group, a KSL Capital portfolio company. In 2018, Mr. MacDonald led the company's \$450 million acquisition of Two Roads Hospitality, which included management contracts for 75 hotel properties across five hotel brands in 23 global markets; the acquisition anchored Hyatt's Global Lifestyle Division. Additionally, Mr. MacDonald led the development of two of Hyatt's brands in the wellness space, Miraval and Exhale. With respect to Exhale, Mr. MacDonald led strategic

consideration, due diligence and acquisition of the 25-unit spa and class-based fitness company for Hyatt's Wellness platform, and subsequently led integration of the company, units and 1,000 employees into Hyatt. Mr. MacDonald joined Miraval and KSL in 2016. Prior to 2016, Mr. MacDonald was in the Real Estate Investment Management and Acquisitions group at Starwood Hotels & Resorts (NYSE: HOT).

Mr. Strasbourger is our Chief Operating Officer, and has over a decade of experience in venture and private equity backed entertainment, hospitality, travel and real estate technology companies as a founder, operator, and board member. Mr. Strasbourger most recently was responsible for strategic partnerships and corporate development at Convene and has overseen revenue, marketing, and digital at previous companies. Leveraging his financial background, Mr. Strasbourger takes a revenue and ROI generating lens across strategy, business development, product and growth marketing. Prior to his work as a technology executive, Mr. Strasbourger worked in the Emerging Markets Fixed Income group at Barclays Capital (NYSE: BCS).

Mr. Phatak is our Chief Investment Officer, and has over 17 years of experience in various finance and direct investment roles on Wall Street. Mr. Phatak founded his own investment firm, Tappan Street Partners LLC, where he has led a research driven investment process for a number of private funds over the past nine years. Additionally, Mr. Phatak was a Partner at Markley Capital Management from 2019 to 2020. Prior to Tappan Street, Mr. Phatak developed his investment expertise as a member of the US investment team at Eton Park Capital Management from 2005 to 2011, helping to deploy approximately \$5 billion of capital as part of a six-member team. During his career, Mr. Phatak has underwritten investments in a variety of different sectors, including gaming, hospitality, and leisure. Mr. Phatak began his career at the Blackstone Group (NYSE: BX) as an analyst in the Restructuring and Reorganization Advisory group from 2003 to 2005, and later as a private equity associate at Madison Dearborn Partners during 2005.

Our management team is supported by Chardan Capital Markets' team of investment banking professionals who each possess extensive experience in corporate finance, mergers and acquisitions, equity and debt capital markets, strategic consulting and operations. Mr. Jonas Grossman, Partner and President of Chardan Capital Markets, and Mr. Alex Weil, co-head of FinTech Investment Banking at Chardan Capital Markets, will each serve on our board of directors. We believe Chardan's decades of successfully executing SPAC and M&A transactions benefit us, complementing the deep sector expertise and expansive networks of Messrs. Scheetz and MacDonald, our board of directors and advisors.

Chardan has an extensive track record in the SPAC market as underwriter, sponsor and advisor. Since 2004, Chardan has been lead or co-lead underwriter on 81 SPAC IPOs. Since 2018, Chardan has been merger and acquisition advisor to eleven SPACs, helping companies close transactions valued at approximately \$5.1 billion. Chardan-advised SPACs have targeted a wide range of industries, including life sciences, healthcare services, technology hardware and software, financial technology, insurance, financial services, education, media & entertainment, industrials, materials, consumer staples and energy. Chardan has advised SPACs targeting both global and regional markets as well as those with more defined areas of focus in emerging and other geographic markets, including in North America. No Chardan advised or lead underwritten SPAC has liquidated to-date. In addition to its active advisory and underwriting business, Chardan's principals have founded seven SPACs, five of which have closed successful business combinations, one of which has announced a business combination and one of which is currently seeking an acquisition.

Mr. Jonas Grossman is a partner, the President and Head of Capital Markets for Chardan Capital Markets, LLC, a New York headquartered broker/dealer, established in 2003. Since 2003, Mr. Grossman has overseen the firm's investment banking and capital markets activities and initiatives. He has extensive transactional experience having led or managed more than 400 transactions during his tenure at Chardan.

Mr. Grossman has nearly two decades of SPAC expertise. Mr. Grossman has provided underwriting and business combination advisory services to more than 80 SPACs in a variety of industries and has been a founder and CEO and President of two SPACs and a nonexecutive board member of an additional SPACs. Mr. Grossman was the Chief Executive Officer and President of Chardan Healthcare Acquisition Corp. from March 2018 until its merger in October 2019 with BiomX (NYSE: PHGE). Mr. Grossman is currently a director of BiomX and since March 2020 is also a director of LifeSci Acquisition Corp. which recently announced a business combination with Vincera Pharma, Inc. Since April 2020, Mr. Grossman has been the Chief Executive Officer and President of Chardan Healthcare Acquisition 2 Corp.

Mr. Alex Weil is currently co-head of FinTech investment banking at Chardan. Mr. Weil has spent his career, which spans over two decades, providing strategic advisory services to global companies, senior executives, boards of directors, and investors. Mr. Weil's background in strategic advisory work was built during his career at both global

companies, as a leader in Citi's corporate strategy and M&A group, UBS Financial Institutions Group's investment bank, and General Electric's corporate development group, and at boutique investment banking advisors, such as Lazard Middle Market and William Blair.

Mr. Weil has advised on billions of dollars of transactions ranging from corporate divestitures and spin offs, innovative technology company acquisitions to larger, more complex M&A transactions. Mr. Weil has participated or led a variety of transactions, such as: Genworth's spin-off IPO from General Electric; Citi-related transactions including a variety of technology and capital markets businesses (e.g. Lava Trading, Knight Options Market Making, and Automated Trading Desk) along with the creation of Citi Holdings and subsequent sales of Nikko Asset Management and its subprime auto finance business; Schwab's acquisition of OptionsXpress; and CVC's majority investment in Alix Partners. Mr. Weil's extensive financial and M&A expertise will help put us in a strong position to structure profitable investments.

We believe the partnership between Ventoux Acquisition and Chardan offers investors a differentiated investment opportunity which brings together a management team with deep and proven industry focus with one of the leading and most successful SPAC advisors that provides deep sector expertise, an expansive network of relationships, and decades of M&A transaction experience.

Our board of directors will include Woody H. Levin, Julie Atkinson, Chris Ahrens and Bernard Van der Lande.

Woody Levin is the founder and has served as Chief Executive Officer of Extend, Inc., which offers an API-first solution for merchants to offer extended warranties and protection plans, and 3.0 Capital GP, LLC, which is a multi-strategy crypto asset hedge fund. Mr. Levin also served as Vice President of Growth at DocuSign, Inc. (NASDAQ: DOCU), which allows organizations to digitally prepare, sign, act on, and manage agreements. In addition, Mr. Levin served as the founder and Chief Executive Officer of Estate Assist, Inc., a digital estate planning platform until its acquisition, and of BringIt, Inc., a virtual currency casino and arcade until its acquisition. Mr. Levin served as Director Emerging Business — Office of the CTO at International Game Technology PLC (NYSE: IGT), which manufactures and distributes slot machines and other gaming technology. Mr. Levin serves a member of the board of directors of DraftKings Inc. (NASDAQ: DKNG) and of Extend, Inc.

Julie Atkinson is the Chief Marketing Officer for Founders Table Restaurant Group, which includes the Chopt and Dos Toros restaurant brands. She previously served as Senior Vice President, Global Digital at Tory Burch LLC from January 2017 to May 2018. Prior to joining Tory Burch, Ms. Atkinson served in various leadership roles at Starwood Hotels & Resorts Worldwide, Inc., most recently as Senior Vice President, Global Digital from November 2014 to January 2017 and as Vice President of Global Online Distribution from September 2012 until November 2014. Prior to joining Starwood, Ms. Atkinson held multiple roles at Travelocity including marketing and operations. Ms. Atkinson is an accomplished digital, marketing, and technology executive with a 20-year track record of innovative and strategic leadership for multiple global consumer brands. She also sits on the board of directors of Bright Horizons Family Solutions Inc. (NYSE: BFAM).

Chris Ahrens is an Advisor with Certares, a travel focused investment firm. Prior to joining Certares, he was a Managing Director of One Equity Partners ("OEP"), the private equity investment arm of JPMorgan Chase. He was active in OEP's travel industry, technology and healthcare investments. Chris currently serves on the Board of Directors of Internova Travel Group, a leading premium corporate, leisure, franchise and consortia travel company operating under a variety of diversified divisions and brands, including Tzell Travel, Protravel International, Travel Leaders Network and Nexion.

Bernard Van der Lande is Managing Director of Cindat, an international private equity investment platform for whom Mr. Van der Lande oversees US and European operations as well as strategy and fund formation initiatives. Consistently in the vanguard of cross-border and digitized capital formation strategies, Mr. Van der Lande has transacted on or recapitalized a variety of public and private investment vehicles. Bernard Van der Lande was previously Managing Director of Easterly LLC, a private asset management holding company with interests in boutique investment management firms. Previously, he was Managing Director of CBRE Capital Advisors, Inc., CBRE's real estate investment banking business, and Managing Director of Hodges Ward Elliott, another capital markets and investment banking business.

Mr. Robert Martin will serve as a Senior Advisor to the management team. Mr. Martin is a Vice Chairman in JLL's New York office, where he leads a ten member brokerage, advisory and consulting team that focuses on tenant representation in the New York Tri-state market. Mr. Martin is an accomplished real estate professional, having

completed transactions involving more than 50 million square feet over his 35-year real estate career. Mr. Martin is also the principal and founder of RGM Holdings, a real estate investment firm that sources and invests in real estate assets in the New York metro area. RGM Holdings is the General Partner in a portfolio of real estate investments comprising over 690,000 square feet and a value in excess of \$1.3 billion. Mr. Martin is also an early investor in a variety of ventures, including in the proptech and fintech sectors.

We believe the combined networks and relationships of our management, directors and advisors will allow us to identify, source, underwrite, negotiate and execute an initial business combination with a successful and fast-growing company within our target sector. Opportunities will be sourced through our established and proprietary networks of senior executives, investors, investment banks, and advisors. With our focus on value creation, we will be driven by a disciplined investment strategy that will conduct comprehensive due diligence, thorough underwriting and thoughtful strategic analysis, resulting in a thorough evaluation of each investment opportunity.

With respect to the foregoing experiences of our management, directors, and Chardan, past performance is not a guarantee (i) that we will be able to identify a suitable candidate for our initial business combination or (ii) of success with respect to any business combination we may consummate. You should not rely on the historical record of our management's, directors', or Chardan's performance as indicative of our future performance.

## **Industry Opportunity**

We intend to identify and acquire a business within the hospitality, leisure, travel and dining sectors with an overall transaction value between approximately \$500 million and \$2.0 billion. We believe that these sectors represent attractive target markets given the size, breadth and prospects for growth, with travel and tourism having contributed nearly \$8.8 trillion to global GDP in 2018, having been expected to grow an average of 7.1% annually through 2020 prior to COVID-19, which has adversely impacted the sector. Based on demographic and behavioral trends and a long-term demand for travel and leisure experiences, consumers are investing more in experiences than products, and we believe this will continue through a down-cycle in hospitality due to COVID-19.

In 2019, domestic and international travelers spent \$1.126 trillion in the U.S. and domestic travelers alone spent \$972 billion in the U.S. (a 4.4% increase from 2018), according to the U.S. Travel Association. Moreover, domestic and international leisure travelers spent a total of \$792 billion in 2019 in the U.S., up 4.1% from 2018, and domestic and international business traveler spending increased 2.2% to \$334 billion in 2019. Other sectors, from entertainment to venues, tours and restaurants, also benefited as U.S. consumers invested in an inherent love for leisure, travel and dining experiences.

COVID-19 has created a temporary valuation dislocation, and has adversely impacted the ability of companies and business divisions to access to the public and/or private financing markets. We believe that COVID-19 will create a pervasive and permanent change in global consumer and business behavior similar to previous crises, such as 9/11's impact on travel security and the global financial crisis' impact on (increased) financial regulation.

Competition for consumers' hospitality, travel, leisure and dining spending has remained high, and resulted in companies introducing innovative concepts, technologies and strategies to establish competitive market positioning. We believe the private market for hospitality, leisure, travel and dining companies will provide attractive opportunities for identifying a business combination target. We are confident that we will identify and capitalize on the many attractive and well-positioned companies whose operating models have, or will adapt, to the changing consumer and business behaviors in a COVID-19 or post-COVID-19 environment.

## **Business Strategy**

Our management team's objective is to generate attractive returns and create long-term value for our shareholders by applying a disciplined approach of identifying attractive business combination targets that will benefit from becoming a publicly listed company and from the addition of strategic growth capital, management expertise and strategic insight. Our strategy is to identify and complete our initial business combination with a company in an industry that complements the experience and expertise of our management team, board of directors and advisors.

Our evaluation process will leverage our co-founders', board's and advisors' network of industry, private equity sponsor, credit fund sponsor and lending community relationships, as well as relationships with management teams of public and private companies, investment bankers, restructuring advisors, attorneys and accountants, which we believe will provide us with a number of business combination opportunities. We intend to deploy a pro-active,

thematic sourcing strategy and to focus on companies where we believe the combination of our operating experience, relationships, capital and capital markets expertise can be catalysts to transform a target company and can help accelerate the target's growth and performance.

Our management team, board and advisors have experience in:

- all key activities of SPACs including, sponsoring, underwriting and M&A advisory;
- operating companies, setting and changing strategies, and identifying, monitoring and recruiting world-class talent;
- developing and growing companies, both organically and through acquisitions and strategic transactions and expanding the product range and geographic footprint of a number of target businesses;
- sourcing, structuring, acquiring and selling businesses,
- accessing the capital markets, including financing businesses and helping companies transition to public ownership;
- fostering relationships with sellers, capital providers and target management teams; and
- executing transactions in multiple geographies and under varying economic and financial market conditions.

Upon completion of this offering, members of our management team and board, as well as our advisers will communicate with their network of relationships to articulate our initial business combination criteria, including the parameters of our search for a target business, and will begin the disciplined process of pursuing and reviewing promising leads. At the time of preparing this prospectus, we have not identified any specific business combination, nor has anyone on our behalf initiated or engaged in any substantive discussions, formal or otherwise, related to such a transaction. Our efforts to date are limited to organizational activities related to this offering.

## **Investment Criteria**

Consistent with our business strategy, we have identified the following general criteria and guidelines that we believe are important in evaluating candidates for our initial business combination. We will use these criteria and guidelines in evaluating business combination opportunities, but we may decide to enter into our initial business combination with a target business that does not meet these criteria and guidelines. We intend to acquire one or more businesses that we believe:

- has a strong competitive industry position with demonstrated competitive advantages to maintain barriers to entry;
- has a historic record of above average growth and strong free cash flow characteristics with high returns on capital;
- has a strong, experienced management team which would benefit from our management's network
  or expertise, such as additional management expertise, capital structure optimization, acquisition
  advice or operational changes to drive improved financial performance;
- is positioned for continued organic growth and may grow through bolt-on acquisitions in these challenging times for the industry sectors;
- is a fundamentally sound company with a proven track record;
- has an operating model that has adapted to meet the changing consumer or business behaviors in a post-COVID 19 environment;
- will offer an attractive risk-adjusted return for our stockholders; and
- can benefit from being a publicly traded company, are prepared to be a publicly traded company and can utilize access to broader capital markets.

These criteria are not intended to be exhaustive. Any evaluation relating to the merits of a particular initial business combination may be based, to the extent relevant, on these general guidelines as well as other considerations, factors and criteria that our management may deem relevant. In the event that we decide to enter into our initial business combination with a target business that does not meet the above criteria and guidelines, we will disclose that the target business does not meet the above criteria in our stockholder communications related to our initial business combination, which, as discussed in this prospectus, would be in the form of proxy solicitation materials or tender offer documents that we would file with the SEC.

## **Acquisition Process**

Rigorous and comprehensive due diligence on prospective business targets is particularly important within the hospitality, travel, leisure and dining sectors in which we intend to target. In the process of identifying a potential business target, we expect to conduct an extensive due diligence review process which may encompass, as appropriate and among other things, meetings with incumbent management teams and stakeholders, business plan reviews, interviews of customers and suppliers, inspection of facilities and a review of financial, operational, legal and other information made available to us about the target and its industry. We will also utilize our management team's operational and capital planning experience.

We have not identified any business combination target and we have not, nor has anyone on our behalf, initiated any substantive discussions, directly or indirectly, with any business combination target. Our cosponsors, all of the members of our management team and our board, our advisors, including Chardan, are continuously made aware of potential business opportunities, one or more of which we may desire to pursue, for a business combination, but we have not (nor has anyone on our behalf) contacted, or had any discussions, formal or otherwise with, any prospective target business with respect to a business combination transaction with us.

## Value Creation Post Merger

After the initial business combination, our management team intends to apply a rigorous approach to enhancing shareholder value, including evaluating the experience and expertise of incumbent management and making changes when appropriate, examining opportunities for revenue enhancement, cost savings, operating efficiencies and strategic acquisitions and divestitures, and accessing the financial markets to optimize the company's capital structure. Our management team intends to pursue post-merger initiatives through participation on the board of directors, through direct involvement with company operations and/or calling upon a stable of former managers and advisors when necessary.

## **Effecting a Business Combination**

## General

We are not presently engaged in, and we will not engage in, any operations for an indefinite period of time following this offering. We intend to effectuate our initial business combination using cash from the proceeds of this offering and the private placement of the private warrants, our shares, rights, new debt, or a combination of these, as the consideration to be paid in our initial business combination. We may seek to consummate our initial business combination with a company or business that may be financially unstable or in its early stages of development or growth (such as a company that has begun operations but is not yet at the stage of commercial manufacturing and sales), which would subject us to the numerous risks inherent in such companies and businesses, although we will not be permitted to effectuate our initial business combination with another blank check company or a similar company with nominal operations.

If our initial business combination is paid for using shares or debt securities, or not all of the funds released from the trust account are used for payment of the purchase price in connection with our business combination or used for redemptions of purchases of our common stock, we may apply the cash released to us from the trust account that is not applied to the purchase price for general corporate purposes, including for maintenance or expansion of operations of acquired businesses, the payment of principal or interest due on indebtedness incurred in consummating our initial business combination, to fund the purchase of other companies or for working capital.

We have not identified any acquisition targets. From the period prior to our formation through the date of this prospectus, there have been no communications, evaluations or discussions between any of our officers, directors or our

co-sponsors and any of their contacts or relationships regarding a potential initial business combination. Additionally, we have not engaged or retained any agent or other representative to identify or locate any suitable acquisition candidate. Subject to the requirement that our initial business combination must be with one or more target businesses or assets having an aggregate fair market value of at least 80% of the value of the trust account (excluding any taxes payable on the income earned on the trust account) at the time of the agreement to enter into such initial business combination, we have virtually unrestricted flexibility in identifying and selecting one or more prospective target businesses. Accordingly, there is no current basis for investors in this offering to evaluate the possible merits or risks of the target business with which we may ultimately complete our initial business combination. Although our management will assess the risks inherent in a particular target business with which we may combine, this assessment may not result in our identifying all risks that a target business may encounter. Furthermore, some of those risks may be outside of our control, meaning that we can do nothing to control or reduce the chances that those risks will adversely impact a target business.

We may seek to raise additional funds through a private offering of debt or equity securities in connection with the consummation of our initial business combination, and we may effectuate our initial business combination using the proceeds of such offering rather than using the amounts held in the trust account. Subject to compliance with applicable securities laws, we would consummate such financing only simultaneously with the consummation of our business combination. In the case of an initial business combination funded with assets other than the trust account assets, our tender offer documents or proxy materials disclosing the business combination would disclose the terms of the financing and, only if required by law or Nasdaq, we would seek stockholder approval of such financing. There are no prohibitions on our ability to raise funds privately or through loans in connection with our initial business combination. At this time, we are not a party to any arrangement or understanding with any third party with respect to raising any additional funds through the sale of securities or otherwise.

### Sources of Target Businesses

We anticipate that target business candidates will be brought to our attention from various unaffiliated sources, including investment bankers, venture capital funds, private equity groups, leveraged buyout funds, management buyout funds and other members of the financial community. Target businesses may be brought to our attention by such unaffiliated sources as a result of being solicited by us through calls or mailings. These sources also may introduce us to target businesses in which they think we may be interested on an unsolicited basis, since many of these sources will have read this prospectus and know what types of businesses we are targeting. Our officers and directors, as well as their affiliates, also may bring to our attention target business candidates that they become aware of through their business contacts as a result of formal or informal inquiries or discussions they may have, as well as attending trade shows or conventions. In addition, we expect to receive a number of proprietary deal flow opportunities that would not otherwise necessarily be available to us as a result of the business relationships of our officers and directors. While we do not presently anticipate engaging the services of professional firms or other individuals that specialize in business acquisitions on any formal basis, we may engage these firms or other individuals in the future, in which event we may pay a finder's fee, consulting fee or other compensation to be determined in an arm's length negotiation based on the terms of the transaction. We will engage a finder only to the extent our management determines that the use of a finder may bring opportunities to us that may not otherwise be available to us or if finders approach us on an unsolicited basis with a potential transaction that our management determines is in our best interest to pursue. Payment of finder's fees is customarily tied to completion of a transaction, in which case any such fee may be paid out of the funds held in the trust account. Although some of our officers and directors may enter into employment or consulting agreements with the acquired business following our initial business combination, the presence or absence of any such arrangements will not be used as a criterion in our selection process of an acquisition candidate.

We are not prohibited from pursuing an initial business combination with a company that is affiliated with our co-sponsors, officers or directors. In the event we seek to complete our initial business combination with such a company, we, or a committee of independent directors, would obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking firm or another independent entity that commonly renders valuation opinions on the type of target business we seek to acquire that such an initial business combination is fair to our stockholders from a financial point of view.

### Selection of a Target Business and Structuring of a Business Combination

Subject to the requirement that our initial business combination must be with one or more target businesses or assets having an aggregate fair market value of at least 80% of the value of the trust account (excluding any taxes payable

on the income earned on the trust account) at the time of the agreement to enter into such initial business combination, our management will have virtually unrestricted flexibility in identifying and selecting one or more prospective target businesses. In any case, we will only consummate an initial business combination in which we become the majority shareholder of the target (or control the target through contractual arrangements in limited circumstances for regulatory compliance purposes as discussed below) or are otherwise not required to register as an investment company under the Investment Company Act, or to the extent permitted by law we may acquire interests in a variable interest entity, in which we may have less than a majority of the voting rights in such entity, but in which we are the primary beneficiary. There is no basis for investors in this offering to evaluate the possible merits or risks of any target business with which we may ultimately complete our initial business combination. To the extent we effect our initial business combination with a company or business that may be financially unstable or in its early stages of development or growth (such as a company that has begun operations but is not yet at the stage of commercial manufacturing and sales), we may be affected by numerous risks inherent in such company or business. Although our management will endeavor to evaluate the risks inherent in a particular target business, we may not properly ascertain or assess all significant risk factors.

In evaluating a prospective target business, we expect to conduct a thorough due diligence review that will encompass, among other things, meetings with incumbent management and employees, document reviews, interviews of customers and suppliers, inspection of facilities, as well as a review of financial and other information made available to us.

The time required to select and evaluate a target business and to structure and complete our initial business combination, and the costs associated with this process, are not currently ascertainable with any degree of certainty. Any costs incurred with respect to the identification and evaluation of a prospective target business with which a business combination is not ultimately completed will result in our incurring losses and will reduce the funds we can use to complete another business combination. We will not pay any finders or consulting fees to members of our management team, or any of their respective affiliates, for services rendered to or in connection with our initial business combination.

## Fair Market Value of Target Business or Businesses

The target business or businesses or assets with which we effect our initial business combination must have a collective fair market value equal to at least 80% of the value of the trust account (excluding any taxes payable on the income earned on the trust account) at the time of the agreement to enter into such initial business combination. If we acquire less than 100% of one or more target businesses in our initial business combination, the aggregate fair market value of the portion or portions we acquire must equal at least 80% of the value of the trust account at the time of the agreement to enter into such initial business combination. However, we will always acquire at least a controlling interest in a target business. The fair market value of a portion of a target business or assets will likely be calculated by multiplying the fair market value of the entire business by the percentage of the target we acquire. We may seek to consummate our initial business combination with an initial target business or businesses with a collective fair market value in excess of the balance in the trust account. In order to consummate such an initial business combination, we may issue a significant amount of debt, equity or other securities to the sellers of such business and/or seek to raise additional funds through a private offering of debt, equity or other securities. If we issue securities in order to consummate such an initial business combination, our stockholders could end up owning a minority of the combined company's voting securities as there is no requirement that our stockholders own a certain percentage of our company (or, depending on the structure of the initial business combination, an ultimate parent company that may be formed) after our business combination. Because we have no specific business combination under consideration, we have not entered into any such arrangement to issue our debt or equity securities and have no current intention of doing so.

The fair market value of a target business or businesses or assets will be determined by our board of directors based upon standards generally accepted by the financial community, such as actual and potential gross margins, the values of comparable businesses, earnings and cash flow, book value, enterprise value and, where appropriate, upon the advice of appraisers or other professional consultants. Investors will be relying on the business judgment of our board of directors, which will have significant discretion in choosing the standard used to establish the fair market value of a particular target business. If our board of directors is not able to independently determine that the target business or assets has a sufficient fair market value to meet the threshold criterion, we will obtain an opinion from an unaffiliated, independent investment banking firm or another independent entity that commonly renders valuation opinions on the type of target business we seek to acquire with respect to the satisfaction of such criterion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless we consummate a business combination with an affiliated entity, we are not required to obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking firm, or another independent entity that commonly renders valuation opinions on the type of target business we seek to acquire, that the price we are paying is fair to our stockholders.

#### Lack of Business Diversification

For an indefinite period of time after consummation of our initial business combination, the prospects for our success may depend entirely on the future performance of a single business. Unlike other entities that have the resources to complete business combinations with multiple entities in one or several industries, it is probable that we will not have the resources to diversify our operations and mitigate the risks of being in a single line of business. By consummating our initial business combination with only a single entity, our lack of diversification may:

- subject us to negative economic, competitive and regulatory developments, any or all of which may
  have a substantial adverse impact on the particular industry in which we operate after our initial
  business combination, and
- cause us to depend on the marketing and sale of a single product or limited number of products or services.

### Limited Ability to Evaluate the Target's Management Team

Although we intend to closely scrutinize the management of a prospective target business when evaluating the desirability of effecting our initial business combination with that business, our assessment of the target business' management may not prove to be correct. The future role of members of our management team, if any, in the target business cannot presently be stated with any certainty. Consequently, members of our management team may not become a part of the target's management team, and the future management may not have the necessary skills, qualifications or abilities to manage a public company. Further, it is also not certain whether one or more of our directors will remain associated in some capacity with us following our initial business combination. Moreover, members of our management team may not have significant experience or knowledge relating to the operations of the particular target business. Our key personnel may not remain in senior management or advisory positions with the combined company. The determination as to whether any of our key personnel will remain with the combined company will be made at the time of our initial business combination.

Following our initial business combination, we may seek to recruit additional managers to supplement the incumbent management of the target business. We may not have the ability to recruit additional managers, or to ascertain that additional managers will have the requisite skills, knowledge or experience necessary to enhance the incumbent management.

## Stockholders May Not Have the Ability to Approve an Initial Business Combination

In connection with any proposed business combination, we will either (1) seek stockholder approval of our initial business combination at a meeting called for such purpose at which public stockholders may seek to convert their public shares, regardless of whether they vote for or against the proposed business combination, into their *pro rata* share of the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account (net of taxes payable) or (2) provide our public stockholders with the opportunity to sell their public shares to us by means of a tender offer (and thereby avoid the need for a stockholder vote) for an amount equal to their *pro rata* share of the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account (net of taxes payable), in each case subject to the limitations described herein. Notwithstanding the foregoing, our initial stockholders have agreed, pursuant to written letter agreements with us, not to convert any public shares held by them into their *pro rata* share of the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account.

In order for a public stockholder to have his, her or its shares redeemed for cash in connection with any proposed business combination, we may require that the public stockholders vote either in favor of or against a proposed business combination. If required to vote pursuant to the procedures specified in our proxy statement to stockholders relating to the business combination, and a public stockholder fails to vote in favor of or against the proposed business combination, whether that stockholder abstains from the vote or simply does not vote, that stockholder would not be able to have his, her or its shares of common stock redeemed to cash in connection with such business combination.

If we determine to engage in a tender offer, such tender offer will be structured so that each stockholder may tender any or all of his, her or its public shares rather than some *pro rata* portion of his, her or its shares. The decision as to whether we will seek stockholder approval of a proposed business combination or will allow stockholders to sell their shares to us in a tender offer will be made by us based on a variety of factors such as the timing of the transaction and whether the terms of the transaction would otherwise require us to seek stockholder approval. If we so choose and are legally permitted to do so, we have the flexibility to avoid a stockholder vote and allow our stockholders to sell

their shares pursuant to Rule 13e-4 and Regulation 14E of the Exchange Act which regulate issuer tender offers. In that case, we will file tender offer documents with the SEC which will contain substantially the same financial and other information about the initial business combination as is required under the SEC's proxy rules. We will consummate our initial business combination only if we have net tangible assets of at least \$5,000,001 upon such consummation and, solely if we seek stockholder approval, a majority of the issued and outstanding shares of common stock voted are voted in favor of the business combination.

We chose our net tangible asset threshold of \$5,000,001 to ensure that we are not subject to Rule 419 promulgated under the Securities Act. However, if we seek to consummate an initial business combination with a target business that imposes any type of working capital closing condition or requires us to have a minimum amount of funds available from the trust account upon consummation of such initial business combination, our net tangible asset threshold may limit our ability to consummate such initial business combination (as we may be required to have a lesser number of shares converted or sold to us), and may force us to seek third party financing which may not be available on terms acceptable to us or at all. As a result, we may not be able to consummate such initial business combination and we may not be able to locate another suitable target within the applicable time period, if at all. Public stockholders may therefore have to wait 15 months (or up to 18 months, as applicable) from the closing of this offering in order to be able to receive a *pro rata* share of the trust account.

Our initial stockholders and our officers and directors have agreed (1) to vote any shares of common stock owned by them in favor of any proposed business combination, (2) not to convert any shares of common stock in connection with a stockholder vote to approve a proposed initial business combination and (3) not sell any shares of common stock in any tender in connection with a proposed initial business combination. As a result, if we sought stockholder approval of a proposed transaction, we would need only 937,001 of our public shares (or approximately 5.1% of our public shares) to be voted in favor of the transaction in order to have such transaction approved (assuming that only a quorum was present at the meeting, that the over-allotment option is not exercised and that the initial stockholders do not purchase any units in this offering or units or shares in the after-market).

If we hold a meeting to approve a proposed business combination and a significant number of stockholders vote, or indicate an intention to vote, against such proposed business combination, our officers, directors, initial stockholders or their affiliates could make such purchases in the open market or in private transactions in order to influence the vote. Notwithstanding the foregoing, our officers, directors, initial stockholders and their affiliates will not make purchases of common stock if the purchases would violate Section 9(a)(2) or Rule 10b-5 of the Exchange Act, which are rules designed to stop potential manipulation of a company's stock.

## Conversion/Tender Rights

In connection with any meeting called to approve an initial business combination, public stockholders may seek to convert their public shares, regardless of whether they vote for or against the proposed business combination, into their *pro rata* share of the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account, less any taxes then due but not yet paid. A public stockholder may be required to vote for or against a proposed business combination in order to have his, her or its shares of common stock redeemed for cash. If required to do so, and the stockholder fails to vote for or against a proposed business combination, that stockholder would not be able to have his, her or its shares of common stock redeemed. Notwithstanding the foregoing, our initial stockholders have agreed, pursuant to written letter agreements with us, not to convert any public shares held by them into their *pro rata* share of the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account. If we hold a meeting to approve an initial business combination, a holder will always have the ability to vote against a proposed business combination and not seek conversion of his, her or its shares.

Alternatively, if we engage in a tender offer, each public stockholder will be provided the opportunity to sell its public shares to us in such tender offer. The tender offer rules require us to hold the tender offer open for at least 20 business days. Accordingly, this is the minimum amount of time we would need to provide holders to determine whether they want to sell their public shares to us in the tender offer or remain an investor in our company.

Our initial stockholders, officers and directors will not have conversion rights with respect to any shares of common stock owned by them, directly or indirectly, whether acquired prior to this offering or purchased by them in this offering or in the aftermarket.

We may also require public stockholders, whether they are a record holder or hold their shares in "street name," to either tender their certificates (if any) to our transfer agent or to deliver their shares to the transfer agent electronically using Depository Trust Company's DWAC (Deposit/Withdrawal At Custodian) System, at the holder's option, at any

time at or prior to the vote on the business combination. The proxy solicitation materials that we will furnish to stockholders in connection with the vote for any proposed business combination will indicate whether we are requiring stockholders to satisfy such delivery requirements. Accordingly, a stockholder would have from the time our proxy statement is mailed through the vote on the business combination to deliver his, her or its shares if the holder wishes to seek to exercise his conversion rights. Under Delaware law, we are required to provide at least 10 days' advance notice of any stockholder meeting, which would be the minimum amount of time a stockholder would have to determine whether to exercise conversion rights. As a result, if we require public stockholders who wish to convert their shares of common stock into the right to receive a *pro rata* portion of the funds in the trust account to comply with the foregoing delivery requirements, holders may not have sufficient time to receive the notice and deliver their shares for conversion. Accordingly, investors may not be able to exercise their conversion rights and may be forced to retain our securities when they otherwise would not want to. The conversion rights will include the requirement that a beneficial holder must identify itself in order to validly redeem its shares.

There is a nominal cost associated with this tendering process and the act of certificating the shares or delivering them through the DWAC System. The transfer agent will typically charge the tendering broker \$45, and it would be up to the broker whether or not to pass this cost on to the converting holder. However, this fee would be incurred regardless of whether or not we require holders seeking to exercise conversion rights. The need to deliver shares is a requirement of exercising conversion rights regardless of the timing of when such delivery must be effectuated. However, in the event we require stockholders seeking to exercise conversion rights to deliver their shares prior to the consummation of the proposed business combination and the proposed business combination is not consummated, this may result in an increased cost to stockholders.

Any request to convert or tender such shares, once made, may be withdrawn at any time up to the vote on the proposed business combination or expiration of the tender offer. Furthermore, if a holder of a public share delivered its certificate in connection with an election of their conversion or tender and subsequently decides prior to the vote on the business combination or the expiration of the tender offer not to elect to exercise such rights, it may simply request that the transfer agent return the certificate (physically or electronically).

If the initial business combination is not approved or completed for any reason, then our public stockholders who elected to exercise their conversion or tender rights would not be entitled to convert their shares for the applicable *pro rata* share of the trust account. In such case, we will promptly return any shares delivered by public holders.

#### Liquidation of Trust Account if No Business Combination

If we do not complete a business combination within 15 months (or up to 18 months, as applicable) from the closing of this offering, we will (i) cease all operations except for the purpose of winding up, (ii) as promptly as reasonably possible but not more than ten business days thereafter, redeem 100% of the outstanding public shares and (iii) as promptly as reasonably possible following such redemption, subject to the approval of our remaining stockholders and our board of directors, dissolve and liquidate, subject (in the case of (ii) and (iii) above) to our obligations under Delaware law to provide for claims of creditors and the requirements of other applicable law. There will be no redemption rights or liquidating distributions with respect to our rights or warrants, which will expire worthless if we fail to complete our business combination within the time period.

However, if we anticipate that we may not be able to consummate our initial business combination within 15 months, our initial stockholders or their affiliates may, but are not obligated to, extend the period of time to consummate an initial business combination one time by up to an additional three months (for a total of up to 18 months to complete an initial business combination) without the need for a separate stockholder vote. Pursuant to the terms of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the trust agreement to be entered into between us and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company on the date of this prospectus, the only way to extend the time available for us to consummate our initial business combination without the need for a separate stockholder vote is for our initial stockholders or their affiliates or designees, upon five days' advance notice prior to the applicable deadline, to deposit into the trust account \$1,500,000, or \$1,725,000 if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full (\$0.10 per share), if extended for the full 3 months, on or prior to the date of the applicable deadline. Pursuant to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the trust agreement, if such funds are not deposited, the time to complete an initial business combination cannot be extended unless our stockholders otherwise approve an extension on different terms. In the event that they elected to extend the time to complete a business combination and deposited the applicable amount of money into trust, the initial stockholders would receive a non-interest bearing, unsecured

promissory note equal to the amount of any such deposit that will not be repaid in the event that we are unable to close a business combination unless there are funds available outside the trust account to do so. Such notes would be paid upon consummation of our initial business combination. In the event that we receive notice from our insiders five days prior to the applicable deadline of their intent to effect an extension, we intend to issue a press release announcing such intention at least three days prior to the applicable deadline.

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, stockholders may be held liable for claims by third parties against a corporation to the extent of distributions received by them in a dissolution. The pro rata portion of our trust account distributed to our public stockholders upon the redemption of 100% of our outstanding public shares in the event we do not complete our initial business combination within the required time period may be considered a liquidation distribution under Delaware law. If the corporation complies with certain procedures set forth in Section 280 of the Delaware General Corporation Law intended to ensure that it makes reasonable provision for all claims against it, including a 60-day notice period during which any third-party claims can be brought against the corporation, a 90-day period during which the corporation may reject any claims brought, and an additional 150-day waiting period before any redemptions are made to stockholders, any liability of stockholders with respect to a redemption is limited to the lesser of such stockholder would be barred after the third anniversary of the dissolution.

Furthermore, if the pro rata portion of our trust account distributed to our public stockholders upon the redemption of 100% of our public shares in the event we do not complete our initial business combination within the required time period is not considered a liquidation distribution under Delaware law and such redemption distribution is deemed to be unlawful, then pursuant to Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, the statute of limitations for claims of creditors could then be six years after the unlawful redemption distribution, instead of three years, as in the case of a liquidation distribution. It is our intention to redeem our public shares as soon as reasonably possible following the 15th month (or up to the 18th month, as applicable) from the closing of this offering and, therefore, we do not intend to comply with the above procedures. As such, our stockholders could potentially be liable for any claims to the extent of distributions received by them (but no more) and any liability of our stockholders may extend well beyond the third anniversary of such date.

Because we will not be complying with Section 280 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, Section 281(b) of the Delaware General Corporation Law requires us to adopt a plan, based on facts known to us at such time that will provide for our payment of all existing and pending claims or claims that may be potentially brought against us within the subsequent 10 years. However, because we are a blank check company, rather than an operating company, and our operations will be limited to seeking to complete an initial business combination, the only likely claims to arise would be from our vendors (such as lawyers, investment bankers, etc.) or prospective target businesses.

We will seek to have all third parties (including any vendors or other entities we engage after this offering) and any prospective target businesses enter into valid and enforceable agreements with us waiving any right, title, interest or claim of any kind they may have in or to any monies held in the trust account. The underwriters in this offering will execute such a waiver agreement.

As a result, the claims that could be made against us will be limited, thereby lessening the likelihood that any claim would result in any liability extending to the trust. We therefore believe that any necessary provision for creditors will be reduced and should not have a significant impact on our ability to distribute the funds in the trust account to our public stockholders. Nevertheless, there is no guarantee that vendors, service providers and prospective target businesses will execute such agreements. In the event that a potential contracted party refuses to execute such a waiver, we will execute an agreement with that entity only if our management first determines that we would be unable to obtain, on a reasonable basis, substantially similar services or opportunities from another entity willing to execute such a waiver. Examples of instances where we may engage a third party that refuses to execute a waiver would be the engagement of a third party consultant who cannot sign such an agreement due to regulatory restrictions, such as our auditors who are unable to sign due to independence requirements, or whose particular expertise or skills are believed by management to be superior to those of other consultants that would agree to execute a waiver, or a situation in which management does not believe it would be able to find a provider of required services willing to provide the waiver. There is also no guarantee that, even if third parties execute such agreements with us, they will not seek recourse against the trust account. Certain of our insiders have agreed that they will be jointly and severally liable to us if and to the extent any claims by a vendor for services rendered or products sold to us, or a prospective target business with which we have discussed entering into a transaction agreement, reduce the amount of funds in the trust account to

below \$10.10 per public share, except as to any claims by a third party who executed a valid and enforceable agreement with us waiving any right, title, interest or claim of any kind they may have in or to any monies held in the trust account and except as to any claims under our indemnity of the underwriters of this offering against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. Our board of directors has evaluated such insiders' financial net worth and believes they will be able to satisfy any indemnification obligations that may arise. However, these insiders may not be able to satisfy their indemnification obligations, as we have not required them to retain any assets to provide for their indemnification obligations, nor have we taken any further steps to ensure that they will be able to satisfy any indemnification obligations that arise. Moreover, these insiders will not be liable to our public stockholders, and instead will only have liability to us. As a result, if we liquidate, the per-share distribution from the trust account could be less than the estimated \$10.10 due to claims or potential claims of creditors. We will distribute to all of our public stockholders, in proportion to their respective equity interests, an aggregate sum equal to the amount then held in the trust account, inclusive of any interest not previously released to us, subject to our obligations under Delaware law to provide for claims of creditors.

If we are unable to consummate an initial business combination and are forced to redeem 100% of our outstanding public shares for a portion of the funds held in the trust account, we anticipate notifying the trustee of the trust account to begin liquidating such assets promptly after such date, and anticipate it will take no more than 10 business days to effectuate the redemption of our public shares. Our insiders have waived their rights to participate in any redemption with respect to their insider shares. We will pay the costs of any subsequent liquidation from our remaining assets outside of the trust account. If such funds are insufficient, our insiders have agreed to pay the funds necessary to complete such liquidation (currently anticipated to be no more than approximately \$50,000), and have agreed not to seek repayment of such expenses. Each holder of public shares will receive a pro rata portion of the amount then in the trust account, plus any pro rata interest earned on the funds held in the trust account and not previously released to us or necessary to pay our taxes. The proceeds deposited in the trust account could, however, become subject to claims of our creditors that are in preference to the claims of public stockholders.

Our public stockholders shall be entitled to receive funds from the trust account only in the event of our failure to complete our initial business combination in the required time period or if the stockholders seek to have us convert their respective shares of common stock upon a business combination which is actually completed by us. In no other circumstances shall a stockholder have any right or interest of any kind to or in the trust account.

If we are forced to file a bankruptcy case or an involuntary bankruptcy case is filed against us which is not dismissed, the proceeds held in the trust account could be subject to applicable bankruptcy law, and may be included in our bankruptcy estate and subject to the claims of third parties with priority over the claims of our stockholders. To the extent any bankruptcy claims deplete the trust account, the per share redemption or conversion amount received by public stockholders may be less than \$10.10.

If, after we distribute the proceeds in the trust account to our public stockholders, we file a bankruptcy petition or an involuntary bankruptcy petition is filed against us that is not dismissed, any distributions received by stockholders could be viewed under applicable debtor/creditor and/or bankruptcy laws as either a "preferential transfer" or a "fraudulent conveyance." As a result, a bankruptcy court could seek to recover all amounts received by our stockholders. In addition, our board of directors may be viewed as having breached its fiduciary duty to our creditors and/or having acted in bad faith, thereby exposing itself and us to claims of punitive damages, by paying public stockholders from the trust account prior to addressing the claims of creditors. Claims may be brought against us for these reasons.

## Certificate of Incorporation

Our certificate of incorporation contains certain requirements and restrictions relating to this offering that will apply to us until the consummation of our initial business combination. If we hold a stockholder vote to amend any provisions of our certificate of incorporation relating to stockholder's rights or pre-business combination activity (including the substance or timing within which we have to complete a business combination), we will provide our public stockholders with the opportunity to redeem their shares of common stock upon approval of any such amendment at a per-share price, payable in cash, equal to the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account, including interest earned on the funds held in the trust account and not previously released to us to pay our taxes, divided by the number of then outstanding public shares, in connection with any such vote. Our insiders have agreed

to waive any conversion rights with respect to any insider shares and any public shares they may hold in connection with any vote to amend our certificate of incorporation. Specifically, our certificate of incorporation provides, among other things, that:

- prior to the consummation of our initial business combination, we shall either (1) seek stockholder approval of our initial business combination at a meeting called for such purpose at which public stockholders may seek to convert their shares of common stock, regardless of whether they vote for or against the proposed business combination, into a portion of the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account, or (2) provide our stockholders with the opportunity to sell their shares to us by means of a tender offer (and thereby avoid the need for a stockholder vote) for an amount equal to their pro rata share of the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account, in each case subject to the limitations described herein;
- we will consummate our initial business combination only if public stockholders do not exercise
  conversion rights in an amount that would cause our net tangible assets to be less than \$5,000,001
  and a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock voted are voted in favor of the business
  combination:
- if our initial business combination is not consummated within 15 months (or up to 18 months, as applicable) of the closing of this offering, then our existence will terminate and we will distribute all amounts in the trust account to all of our public holders of shares of common stock;
- upon the consummation of this offering, \$151,500,000, or \$174,225,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full, shall be placed into the trust account;
- we may not consummate any other business combination, merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition, stock purchase, reorganization or similar transaction prior to our initial business combination; and
- prior to our initial business combination, we may not issue additional shares of capital stock that
  would entitle the holders thereof to (i) receive funds from the trust account or (ii) vote on any initial
  business combination.

## Potential Revisions to Agreements with Insiders

Each of our insiders has entered into a letter agreement with us pursuant to which each of them has agreed to do certain things relating to us and our activities prior to a business combination. We could seek to amend these letter agreements without the approval of stockholders, although we have no intention to do so. In particular:

- Restrictions relating to liquidating the trust account if we failed to consummate a business
  combination in the time-frames specified above could be amended, but only if we allowed all
  stockholders to redeem their shares in connection with such amendment;
- Restrictions relating to our insiders being required to vote in favor of a business combination or against any amendments to our organizational documents could be amended to allow our insiders to vote on a transaction as they wished;
- The requirement of members of the management team to remain our officer or director until the closing of a business combination could be amended to allow persons to resign from their positions with us if, for example, the current management team was having difficulty locating a target business and another management team had a potential target business;
- The restrictions on transfer of our securities could be amended to allow transfer to third parties who
  were not members of our original management team;
- The obligation of our management team to not propose amendments to our organizational documents could be amended to allow them to propose such changes to our stockholders;
- The obligation of insiders to not receive any compensation in connection with a business combination could be modified in order to allow them to receive such compensation; and
- The requirement to obtain a valuation for any target business affiliated with our insiders, in the
  event it was too expensive to do so.

Except as specified above, stockholders would not be required to be given the opportunity to redeem their shares in connection with such changes. Such changes could result in:

- Our having an extended period of time to consummate a business combination (although with less in trust as a certain number of our stockholders would certainly redeem their shares in connection with any such extension);
- Our insiders being able to vote against a business combination or in favor of changes to our organizational documents;
- Our operations being controlled by a new management team that our stockholders did not elect to invest with;
- Our insiders receiving compensation in connection with a business combination; and
- Our insiders closing a transaction with one of their affiliates without receiving an independent valuation of such business.

We will not agree to any such changes unless we believed that such changes were in the best interests of our stockholders (for example, if we believed such a modification were necessary to complete a business combination). Each of our officers and directors have fiduciary obligations to us requiring that they act in our best interests and the best interests of our stockholders.

## Competition

In identifying, evaluating and selecting a target business for our initial business combination, we may encounter intense competition from other entities having a business objective similar to ours, including other blank check companies, private equity groups and leveraged buyout funds, and operating businesses seeking strategic acquisitions. Many of these entities are well established and have significant experience identifying and effecting business combinations directly or through affiliates. Moreover, many of these competitors possess greater financial, technical, human and other resources than us. Our ability to acquire larger target businesses will be limited by our available financial resources. This inherent limitation gives others an advantage in pursuing the acquisition of a target business. Furthermore, the requirement that we acquire a target business or businesses having a fair market value equal to at least 80% of the value of the trust account (excluding any taxes payable on the income earned on the trust account) at the time of the agreement to enter into the business combination, our obligation to pay cash in connection with our public stockholders who exercise their redemption rights and the number of our outstanding warrants and the future dilution they potentially represent may not be viewed favorably by certain target businesses. Any of these factors may place us at a competitive disadvantage in successfully negotiating our initial business combination.

## Facilities

We will pay to Chardan Capital Markets, LLC, an affiliate of Chardan Investments, a fee of \$10,000 per month for use of office space and certain office and secretarial services. The office space will be located at 1 East Putnam Avenue, Floor 4, Greenwich, CT 06830.

## **Employees**

We currently have 4 executive officers. These individuals are not obligated to devote any specific number of hours to our matters but they intend to devote as much of their time as they deem necessary to our affairs until we have completed our initial business combination. The amount of time they will devote in any time period will vary based on whether a target business has been selected for our initial business combination and the stage of the business combination process we are in. We do not intend to have any full time employees prior to the consummation of our initial business combination.

## Periodic Reporting and Audited Financial Statements

We will register our units, shares of common stock, rights and warrants under the Exchange Act, and have reporting obligations, including the requirement that we file annual, quarterly and current reports with the SEC. In accordance with the requirements of the Exchange Act, our annual report will contain financial statements audited and reported on by our independent registered public accountants.

We will provide stockholders with audited financial statements of the prospective target business as part of any proxy solicitation sent to stockholders to assist them in assessing the target business. In all likelihood, the financial information included in the proxy solicitation materials will need to be prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP or IFRS, depending on the circumstances, and the historical financial statements may be required to be audited in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. The financial statements may also be required to be prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP for the Form 8-K announcing the closing of an initial business combination, which would need to be filed within four business days thereafter. We cannot assure you that any particular target business identified by us as a potential acquisition candidate will have the necessary financial information. To the extent that this requirement cannot be met, we may not be able to acquire the proposed target business.

We will be required to comply with the internal control requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act beginning for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2021. A target company may not be in compliance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act regarding adequacy of their internal controls. The development of the internal controls of any such entity to achieve compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act may increase the time and costs necessary to complete any such acquisition.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act, as modified by the JOBS Act. As such, we are eligible to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not "emerging growth companies" including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. If some investors find our securities less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our securities and the prices of our securities may be more volatile.

In addition, Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an "emerging growth company" can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an "emerging growth company" can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We intend to take advantage of the benefits of this extended transition period.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (1) the last day of the fiscal year (a) following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering, (b) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.07 billion, or (c) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the last business day of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter, and (2) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the prior three-year period. References herein to "emerging growth company" shall have the meaning associated with it in the JOBS Act.

## **Legal Proceedings**

There is no material litigation, arbitration or governmental proceeding currently pending against us or any of our officers or directors in their capacity as such, and we and our officers and directors have not been subject to any such proceeding in the 12 months preceding the date of this prospectus.

## Comparison to Offerings of Blank Check Companies Subject to Rule 419

The following table compares and contrasts the terms of our offering and the terms of an offering of blank check companies under Rule 419 promulgated by the SEC assuming that the gross proceeds, underwriting discounts and underwriting expenses for the Rule 419 offering are the same as this offering and that the underwriters will not exercise their over-allotment option. None of the terms of a Rule 419 offering will apply to this offering because we will be listed on a national securities exchange, we will have net tangible assets in excess of \$5,000,001 upon the consummation of this offering, and we will file a Current Report on Form 8-K, including an audited balance sheet demonstrating this fact.

Terms			

## Terms Under a Rule 419 Offering

## **Escrow of offering** proceeds

Company, acting as trustee.

\$151,500,000 of the net offering proceeds \$132,300,000 of the offering proceeds and proceeds from the sale of the private would be required to be deposited into warrants will be deposited into a trust either an escrow account with an insured account in the United States, maintained depositary institution or in a separate bank by Continental Stock Transfer & Trust account established by a broker-dealer in which the broker-dealer acts as trustee for persons having the beneficial interests in the account.

## Investment of net proceeds

The \$151,500,000 of the net offering Proceeds could be invested only in specified market funds meeting the applicable conditions under Rule 2a-7 promulgated under the Investment Company Act and that invest solely in United States government treasuries.

proceeds and proceeds from the sale of the securities such as a money market fund private warrants held in trust will only be meeting conditions of the Investment invested in United States government Company Act or in securities that are direct treasury bills, bonds or notes with a obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as maturity of 183 days or less or in money to principal or interest by, the United States.

## Limitation on fair value or net assets of target business

The initial target business that we acquire We would be restricted from acquiring a the execution of a definitive agreement for offering proceeds. our initial business combination.

must have a fair market value equal to at target business unless the fair value of such least 80% of the balance in our trust business or net assets to be acquired account net of taxes payable at the time of represent at least 80% of the maximum

## issued

trade separately on the 90th day after the held in the escrow or trust account. date of this prospectus unless Chardan informs us of its decision to allow earlier separate trading (based upon its assessment of the relative strengths of the securities markets and small capitalization and blank check companies in general, and the trading pattern of, and demand for, our securities in particular), provided we have filed with the SEC a Current Report on Form 8-K, which includes an audited balance sheet reflecting our receipt of the proceeds of this offering.

Trading of securities The units may commence trading on or No trading of the units or the underlying promptly after the date of this prospectus. securities would be permitted until the The shares of common stock, rights and completion of a business combination. warrants comprising the units will begin to During this period, the securities would be

## Exercise of the warrants

completion been terminated and distributed.

The warrants cannot be exercised until The warrants could be exercised prior to of a business the completion of a business combination, combination and, accordingly, will be but securities received and cash paid in exercised only after the trust account has connection with the exercise would be deposited in the escrow or trust account.

## Election to remain an investor

We will either (1) give our stockholders A prospectus containing information the opportunity to vote on the business required by the SEC would be sent to each combination or (2) provide our public investor. Each investor would be given the stockholders with the opportunity to sell opportunity to notify the company, in their public shares to us in a tender offer writing, within a period of no less than 20 for cash equal to their pro rata share of business days and no more than the aggregate amount then on deposit in 45 business days from the effective date of the trust account, less taxes. If we hold a the post-effective amendment, to decide meeting to approve a proposed business whether he, she or it elects to remain a combination, we will send each stockholder of the company or require the stockholder a proxy statement containing return of his or her investment. If the information required by the SEC. Under company has not received the notification Delaware law, we must provide at least by the end of the 45th business day, funds 10 days' advance notice of any meeting and interest or dividends, if any, held in of stockholders. Accordingly, this is the the trust or escrow account would minimum amount of time we would need automatically be returned to the to provide holders to determine whether stockholder. Unless a sufficient number of to exercise their rights to convert their investors elect to remain investors, all of shares into cash at such a meeting or to the deposited funds in the escrow account remain an investor in our company. must be returned to all investors and none Alternatively, if we do not hold a of the securities will be issued. meeting and instead conduct a tender offer, we will conduct such tender offer in accordance with the tender offer rules of the SEC and file tender offer documents with the SEC which will contain substantially the same financial and other information about the initial business combination as we would have

included in a proxy statement. The tender offer rules require us to hold the tender offer open for at least 20 business days. Accordingly, this is the minimum amount of time we would need to provide holders to determine whether they want to sell their shares to us in the tender offer or remain an investor in our

of If an acquisition has not been incorporation, if we do not complete an consummated within 18 months after the initial business combination within 15 effective date of the initial registration months (or up to 18 months, as statement, funds held in the trust or applicable) from the consummation of escrow account would be returned to

## **Business combination** deadline

Pursuant our certificate this offering, it will trigger our automatic investors. winding up, dissolution and liquidation.

company.

## **Terms of the Offering**

#### Terms Under a Rule 419 Offering

Interest earned on the funds in the trust account

completion of a business combination and time. our entry into liquidation upon failure to effect a business combination within the allotted time.

There can be released to us, from time to All interest earned on the funds in the trust time, any interest earned on the funds in account will be held in trust for the benefit the trust account that we may need to pay of public stockholders until the earlier of our tax obligations. The remaining interest the completion of a business combination earned on the funds in the trust account and our liquidation upon failure to effect a will not be released until the earlier of the business combination within the allotted

#### Release of funds

not be released until the earlier of the within the allotted time. completion of a business combination (in which case, the proceeds released to us will be net of the funds used to pay converting or tendering stockholders, as the trustee will directly send the appropriate portion of the amount held in trust to the converting or tendering stockholders at the time of the business combination) and the liquidation of our trust account upon failure to effect a business combination within the allotted time.

Except for interest earned on the funds The proceeds held in the escrow account held in the trust account that may be would not be released until the earlier of the released to us to pay our tax obligations, completion of a business combination or the the proceeds held in the trust account will failure to effect a business combination

#### MANAGEMENT

#### **Directors and Executive Officers**

Our current directors and executive officers are as follows:

Name	Age	Position
Edward Scheetz	55	Chairman, Chief Executive Officer, Director
Matthew MacDonald	36	Chief Financial Officer and Secretary, Director
Brock Strasbourger	33	Chief Operating Officer
Prasad Phatak	38	Chief Investment Officer
Jonas Grossman	46	Director
Woodrow H. Levin	42	Director
Alex Weil	49	Director
Julie Atkinson	47	Director
Christian Ahrens	44	Director
Bernard Van der Lande	38	Director

Edward Scheetz, 55, has been our Chief Executive Officer and Chairman since August 2020. He is also the co-founder, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of Ventoux Acquisition. From November, 2016 until present, Mr. Scheetz has actively pursued a range of projects in the hospitality and real estate sectors. In June 2018, Mr. Scheetz, with partners, acquired a mixed use hotel and condominium project in West Hollywood, CA. In March 2020, he began the redevelopment and expansion of the project. From 2013 until October 2016, Mr. Scheetz was Chief Executive Officer of Chelsea Hotels until the sale of that company. In March, 2011, Mr. Scheetz founded and served as Chief Executive Officer of King & Grove Hotels until 2013 when King & Grove Hotels became Chelsea Hotels. In 2005, Mr. Scheetz became Chief Executive Officer of Morgans Hotel Group Co. In 2006, he took Morgans public (NASDAQ: MHGC). Morgans was the developer, owner and operator of such iconic hotel properties as Delano and Shore Club in Miami, Mondrian in Los Angeles, Morgans, Royalton, Paramount and Hudson in New York, and Sanderson and St. Martin's Lane in London. In 1997, Mr. Scheetz co-founded NorthStar Capital Investment Corp. ("NCIC"). While at NCIC, Mr. Scheetz co-founded real estate investment trust NorthStar Realty Finance Corp., which went public in 2004 (NYSE: NRF). Mr. Scheetz continued to serve as Executive Chairman of NRF through 2007. From 1993 until 1997, Mr. Scheetz was a partner at Apollo Management where he was the co-head of Apollo Real Estate Advisors and raised, invested and managed their first three real estate funds. Prior to his work at Apollo, Mr. Scheetz was at The Trammell Crow Companies and Crow Family Ventures where he was involved with Wyndham Hotels, assisted the Chief Financial Officer in restructuring The Trammell Crow Company, and was a Principal at Trammell Crow Ventures. Mr. Scheetz graduated from Princeton University where he earned an A.B. in Economics. We believe Mr. Scheetz is well qualified to serve as a director based on his extensive industry and transaction expertise and wide network of relationships with industry participants.

Matthew MacDonald, 36, has been our Chief Financial Officer and Secretary, and a director since August 2020. He is also the co-founder and Chief Financial Officer of Ventoux Acquisition. Prior to co-founding Ventoux Acquisition in August 2020, Mr. MacDonald worked at Hyatt Hotels Corporation as the Vice President of Capital Strategy and Wellness Development, where he focused on acquiring hospitality companies and brands. Mr. MacDonald joined Hyatt in January 2017 as a result of Hyatt's acquisition of Miraval Group, a leading hospitality wellness company. Mr. MacDonald joined Miraval Group, a KSL Capital portfolio company, as Vice President of Development in May 2016 following four years at Starwood Hotels and Resorts. Mr. MacDonald is a graduate of the University of Denver and received a Master in Real Estate Finance from New York University. We believe Mr. MacDonald is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his experience in sourcing, negotiating and executing merger transactions within the hospitality, leisure, travel and dining sectors.

Brock Strasbourger, 33, has been our Chief Operating Officer since October 2020. He is also the Chief Operating Officer of Ventoux Acquisition. Prior to his work at Ventoux Acquisition, Mr. Strasbourger worked for Convene since December 2018 as the Vice President and Head of Strategic Partnerships, focusing on corporate development, opening new revenue streams, and driving growth through external channels. Prior to Convene, Mr. Strasbourger was the Vice President of Digital at OTG Management, an airport hospitality and technology business, from March 2016 through November 2018 and spent nearly three years at Fancy.com as the Head of Business. To begin his career, Mr. Strasbourger spent nearly four years on the Emerging Markets Fixed Income Sales and Trading desk at Barclays Capital (NYSE: BCS). Mr. Strasbourger is a graduate from the University of Michigan with honors and distinction.

Prasad Phatak, 38, has been our Chief Investment Officer since September 2020. He is also the Chief Investment Officer of Ventoux Acquisition. Since July 2011, Mr. Phatak has been the Managing Member of Tappan Street Partners LLC, where he has led the investment research and portfolio management for several private investment funds these past nine years. Additionally, from December 2019 to September 2020, Mr. Phatak was a Partner at Markley Capital Management, a US-focused investment firm. Mr. Phatak founded Tappan Street Partners after leaving Eton Park Capital Management, where he began as a Research Associate in October 2005 and focused on investing in both public and private investments in a variety of industries. Prior to Eton Park, Mr. Phatak worked as a private equity associate for Madison Dearborn Partners from July 2005 to October 2005, and began his career in July 2003 at the Blackstone Group (NYSE: BX) in the Restructuring and Reorganization Advisory Group, where he worked for two years as an investment banking analyst, analyzing complex corporate restructurings in both out of court and Chapter 11 reorganizations. Mr. Phatak graduated with high distinction from the University of Michigan Ross School of Business with a B.B.A. in Finance and Accounting in May 2003.

Jonas Grossman, 46, has been our director since July 2019. Mr. Grossman was the Chief Executive Officer and President of Chardan Healthcare Acquisition Corp. from March 2018 until its merger in October 2019 with BiomX (NYSE: PHGE). Mr. Grossman is currently a director of BiomX and since March 2020 is also a director of LifeSci Acquisition Corp., a special purpose acquisition company that recently announced a business combination with Vincera Pharma, Inc. Since April 2020, Mr. Grossman has been the Chief Executive Officer and President of Chardan Healthcare Acquisition 2 Corp., a special purpose acquisition company. Mr. Grossman has served as Partner and Head of Capital Markets for Chardan Capital Markets, LLC, a New York headquartered broker/dealer, since December 2003, and has served as President of Chardan Capital Markets, LLC since September 2015. Since 2003, Mr. Grossman has overseen the firm's investment banking and capital markets activities and initiatives. He has extensive transactional experience having led or managed more than 400 transactions during his tenure at Chardan. Since December 2006, Mr. Grossman has served as a founding partner for Cornix Advisors, LLC, a New York based hedge fund. From 2001 until 2003, Mr. Grossman worked at Ramius Capital Group, LLC, a global multi-strategy hedge fund where he served as Vice President and Head Trader. Mr. Grossman served as a director for Ideanomics, Inc. (formerly China Broadband, Inc.) (NASDAQ: IDEX) from January 2008 until November 2010. He holds a B.A. in Economics from Cornell University and an M.B.A. from NYU's Stern School of Business. We believe Mr. Grossman is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his long-running capital markets experience as well as his previous company board positions.

Woodrow ("Woody") H. Levin, 42, has been our director since the date of this prospectus. Mr. Levin is the founder, and has been the Chief Executive Officer since February 2019, of Extend, Inc. Mr. Levin was the Chief Executive Officer of 3.0 Capital GP, LLC from November 2017 until January 2019. From September 2015 until October 2017, Mr. Levin served as Vice President of Growth at DocuSign, Inc. (NASDAQ: DOCU). In addition, Mr. Levin served as the founder and Chief Executive Officer of Estate Assist, Inc., from February 2014 to September 2015 (at which time it was acquired), and Bringlt, Inc., from June 2009 to September 2012 (at which time it was acquired by DocuSign). Before that, Mr. Levin served as Director Emerging Business — Office of the CTO at International Game Technology PLC (NYSE: IGT). Since May 2013, Mr. Levin has served as a member of the board of directors of DraftKings Inc. (NASDAQ: DKNG), and he has served as a member of the board of directors of 10X Capital Venture Acquisition Corp., a special purpose acquisition company. Mr. Levin received his J.D. from Chicago-Kent College of Law, Illinois Institute of Technology, and his B.A. from the University of Wisconsin. We believe Mr. Levin is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his extensive experience and knowledge as an executive for technology companies.

Alex Weil, 49, has been our director since the date of this prospectus. Mr. Weil has served as Managing Director and Co-Head of Fintech Investment Banking at Chardan Capital Markets, LLC, a New York headquartered broker/dealer, since March 2020. From January 2018 to March 2020, Mr. Weil served as Managing Director and Head of Insurtech Investment banking at SenaHill Securities, LLC, a New York headquartered broker/dealer. From January 2013 to September 2017, Mr. Weil, was a Director at PricewaterhouseCoopers Inc., a network of firms providing assurance, advisory and tax services. Prior to 2012, Mr. Weil held positions as a Director at Lazard Middle Market, LLC, an Executive Director at UBS Securities LLC and a Director at Citigroup Global Markets Inc. Mr. Weil holds a B.A. in Business Administration from the University of Colorado, Boulder. We believe Mr. Weil is qualified to serve on our board of directors based on his extensive capital markets and transaction management experience and network of relationships.

Julie Atkinson, 47, has been our director since the date of this prospectus. Ms. Atkinson served as Chief Marketing Officer for Founders Table Restaurant Group since October 2019. She previously served as Senior Vice President, Global Digital at Tory Burch LLC from January 2017 to May 2018. Prior to joining Tory Burch, Ms. Atkinson served in various leadership roles at Starwood Hotels & Resorts Worldwide, Inc., most recently as Senior Vice President, Global Digital from November 2014 to January 2017 and as Vice President of Global Online Distribution from September 2012 until November 2014. Prior to joining Starwood, Ms. Atkinson held multiple roles at Travelocity including marketing and operations. Since December 2017, Ms. Atkinson has served as a member of the Board of Directors of Bright Horizons Family Solutions Inc. (NYSE: BFAM). Ms. Atkinson holds a B.A. in English and Political Science from Amherst College. We believe Ms. Atkinson is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of her 20-year track record of executing innovative strategic and tactical leadership for global consumer brands.

Christian "Chris" Ahrens, 44, has been our director since the date of this prospectus. Mr. Ahrens has been an Advisor with Certares Management LLC since October 2017. From January 2015 until September 2017 Mr. Ahrens was a Partner with Certares. Prior to December 2015 Mr. Ahrens was a Managing Director at One Equity Partners, the private equity investing arm of JPMorgan Chase, which he joined in September 2001. Mr Ahrens has served as a board member at Internova Travel Group since January 2015. Mr. Ahrens received his A.B. from Princeton University. We believe Mr. Ahrens is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his experience in corporate finance and investing.

Bernard A. Van der Lande, 38, has been our director since the date of this prospectus. Mr. Van der Lande has been a Managing Director of Cindat USA LLC since January 2020. Mr. Van der Lande was Chief Issuance Officer of Templum, Inc. from February 2019 until August 2019. From November 2017 until January 2019, Mr. Van der Lande served as Managing Director of Easterly Capital, LLC. Before that, Mr. Van der Lande was with CBRE, Inc. from January 2013 until November 2017, where he served in capacities of Managing Director of its investment banking division, Capital Advisors, and Senior Vice President of its international hotels brokerage business. In addition, Mr. Van der Lande served as Managing Director of Hodges Ward Elliott's Lodging Capital Markets business, where he worked from October 2008 until December 2012. Mr. Van der Lande received his B.A. from Davidson College. We believe Mr. Van der Lande is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his extensive experience in the global capital markets, public and private markets, and with cross-border lodging and hospitality transactions, as well as his knowledge as an executive for emerging technology, and private equity companies.

Ventoux Acquisition has agreed with one of its members to re-nominate each of our current directors for any election of directors we hold prior to the closing of our initial business combination, and that it will vote in favor of the election of such persons.

## Number and Terms of Office of Officers and Directors

Upon consummation of this offering, our board of directors will have seven members, five of whom will be deemed "independent" under SEC and Nasdaq rules. We may not hold an annual meeting of stockholders until after we consummate our initial business combination.

Our officers are appointed by the board of directors and serve at the discretion of the board of directors, rather than for specific terms of office. Our board of directors is authorized to appoint persons to the offices set forth in our bylaws as it deems appropriate. Our bylaws provide that our directors may consist of a chairman of the board, and that our officers may consist of chief executive officer, president, chief financial officer, executive vice president(s), vice president(s), secretary, treasurer and such other officers as may be determined by the board of directors.

## **Executive Compensation**

No executive officer has received any cash compensation for services rendered to us. Commencing on the date of this prospectus through the completion of our initial business combination with a target business, we will pay to Chardan Capital Markets, LLC, an affiliate of Chardan Investments, a fee of \$10,000 per month for providing us with office space and certain office and secretarial services. However, pursuant to the terms of such agreement, we may delay payment of such monthly fee upon a determination by our audit committee that we lack sufficient funds held outside the trust to pay actual or anticipated expenses in connection with our initial business combination. Any such unpaid amount will accrue without interest and be due and payable no later than the date of the consummation of our initial business combination. No compensation or fees of any kind, including finder's

fees, consulting fees and other similar fees, will be paid to our insiders or any of the members of our management team, for services rendered prior to or in connection with the consummation of our initial business combination (regardless of the type of transaction that it is). However, such individuals will receive reimbursement for any out-of-pocket expenses incurred by them in connection with activities on our behalf, such as identifying potential target businesses, performing business due diligence on suitable target businesses and business combinations as well as traveling to and from the offices, plants or similar locations of prospective target businesses to examine their operations. There is no limit on the amount of out-of-pocket expenses reimbursable by us; provided, however, that to the extent such expenses exceed the available proceeds not deposited in the trust account and the interest income earned on the amounts held in the trust account, such expenses would not be reimbursed by us unless we consummate an initial business combination.

After our initial business combination, members of our management team who remain with us may be paid consulting, management or other fees from the combined company with any and all amounts being fully disclosed to stockholders, to the extent then known, in the proxy solicitation materials furnished to our stockholders. It is unlikely the amount of such compensation will be known at the time of a stockholder meeting held to consider our initial business combination, as it will be up to the directors of the post-combination business to determine executive and director compensation. In this event, such compensation will be publicly disclosed at the time of its determination in a Current Report on Form 8-K, as required by the SEC.

#### **Director Independence**

Nasdaq listing standards require that our board of directors have at least three independent directors and that a majority of our board of directors be independent. An "independent director" is defined generally as a person other than an officer or employee of the company or its subsidiaries or any other individual having a relationship which in the opinion of the company's board of directors, would interfere with the director's exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director. Our Board of Directors has determined that five of our current directors are "independent directors" as defined in the Nasdaq listing standards and applicable SEC rules. Our independent directors will have regularly scheduled meetings at which only independent directors are present.

We will only enter into a business combination if it is approved by a majority of our independent directors. Additionally, we will only enter into transactions with our officers and directors and their respective affiliates that are on terms no less favorable to us than could be obtained from independent parties. Any related party transactions must be approved by our audit committee and a majority of disinterested directors.

#### **Audit Committee**

Effective as of the date of this prospectus, we have established an audit committee of the board of directors, which will consist of Mr. Weil, Mr. Levin, and Mr. Ahrens each of whom is an independent director. Mr. Weil will serve as chairman of the audit committee. The audit committee's duties, which are specified in our Audit Committee Charter, include, but are not limited to:

- reviewing and discussing with management and the independent auditor the annual audited financial statements, and recommending to the board whether the audited financial statements should be included in our Form 10-K;
- discussing with management and the independent auditor significant financial reporting issues and judgments made in connection with the preparation of our financial statements;
- discussing with management major risk assessment and risk management policies;
- monitoring the independence of the independent auditor;
- verifying the rotation of the lead (or coordinating) audit partner having primary responsibility for the audit and the audit partner responsible for reviewing the audit as required by law;
- reviewing and approving all related party transactions;
- inquiring and discussing with management our compliance with applicable laws and regulations;

- pre-approving all audit services and permitted non-audit services to be performed by our independent auditor, including the fees and terms of the services to be performed;
- appointing or replacing the independent auditor;
- determining the compensation and oversight of the work of the independent auditor (including resolution of disagreements between management and the independent auditor regarding financial reporting) for the purpose of preparing or issuing an audit report or related work;
- establishing procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by us regarding accounting, internal accounting controls or reports which raise material issues regarding our financial statements or accounting policies; and
- approving reimbursement of expenses incurred by our management team in identifying potential target businesses.

#### **Financial Experts on Audit Committee**

The audit committee will at all times be composed exclusively of "independent directors" who are "financially literate" as defined under the Nasdaq listing standards. The Nasdaq listing standards define "financially literate" as being able to read and understand fundamental financial statements, including a company's balance sheet, income statement and cash flow statement.

In addition, we must certify to Nasdaq that the committee has, and will continue to have, at least one member who has past employment experience in finance or accounting, requisite professional certification in accounting, or other comparable experience or background that results in the individual's financial sophistication. The board of directors has determined that Mr. Weil qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert," as defined under rules and regulations of the SEC.

## Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Effective as of the date of this prospectus, we have established a nominating and corporate governance committee of the board of directors, which will consist of Mr. Weil, Mr. Ahrens, and Ms. Atkinson, each of whom is an independent director under Nasdaq's listing standards. Mr. Ahrens is the Chairperson of the nominating and corporate governance committee. The nominating and corporate governance committee is responsible for overseeing the selection of persons to be nominated to serve on our board of directors. The nominating and corporate governance committee considers persons identified by its members, management, stockholders, investment bankers and others.

## **Guidelines for Selecting Director Nominees**

The guidelines for selecting nominees, which are specified in the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee Charter, generally provide that persons to be nominated:

- should have demonstrated notable or significant achievements in business, education or public service;
- should possess the requisite intelligence, education and experience to make a significant contribution to the board of directors and bring a range of skills, diverse perspectives and backgrounds to its deliberations; and
- should have the highest ethical standards, a strong sense of professionalism and intense dedication to serving the interests of the stockholders.

The nominating and corporate governance committee will consider a number of qualifications relating to management and leadership experience, background and integrity and professionalism in evaluating a person's candidacy for membership on the board of directors. The nominating and corporate governance committee may require certain skills or attributes, such as financial or accounting experience, to meet specific board needs that arise from time to time and will also consider the overall experience and makeup of its members to obtain a broad and diverse mix of board members. The nominating and corporate governance committee does not distinguish among nominees recommended by stockholders and other persons.

#### **Compensation Committee**

Upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, we have established a compensation committee of the board of directors consisting of Mr. Levin, Ms. Atkinson, and Mr. Van der Lande, each of whom is an independent director. Mr. Levin will serve as chairman of the compensation committee. We will adopt a compensation committee charter, which will detail the principal functions of the compensation committee, including:

- reviewing and approving on an annual basis the corporate goals and objectives relevant to our Chief Executive Officer's compensation, evaluating our Chief Executive Officer's performance in light of such goals and objectives and determining and approving the remuneration (if any) of our Chief Executive Officer based on such evaluation;
- reviewing and approving the compensation of all of our other executive officers;
- reviewing our executive compensation policies and plans;
- implementing and administering our incentive compensation equity-based remuneration plans;
- assisting management in complying with our proxy statement and annual report disclosure requirements;
- approving all special perquisites, special cash payments and other special compensation and benefit arrangements for our executive officers and employees;
- producing a report on executive compensation to be included in our annual proxy statement; and
- · reviewing, evaluating and recommending changes, if appropriate, to the remuneration for directors.

The charter provides that the compensation committee may, in its sole discretion, retain or obtain the advice of a compensation consultant, legal counsel or other adviser, and will be directly responsible for the appointment, compensation and oversight of the work of any such adviser. However, before engaging or receiving advice from a compensation consultant, external legal counsel or any other adviser, the compensation committee will consider the independence of each such adviser, including the factors required by Nasdaq and the SEC

#### **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

None of our directors who currently serve as members of our compensation committee is, or has at any time in the past been, one of our officers or employees. None of our executive officers currently serves, or in the past year has served, as a member of the compensation committee of any other entity that has one or more executive officers serving on our board of directors. None of our executive officers currently serves, or in the past year has served, as a member of the board of directors of any other entity that has one or more executive officers serving on our compensation committee.

## **Code of Ethics**

Effective upon consummation of this offering, we will adopt a code of ethics that applies to all of our executive officers, directors and employees. The code of ethics codifies the business and ethical principles that govern all aspects of our business.

## **Conflicts of Interest**

Investors should be aware of the following potential conflicts of interest:

- None of our officers and directors is required to commit their full time to our affairs, and, accordingly, they may have conflicts of interest in allocating their time among various business activities.
- In the course of their other business activities, our officers and directors may become aware of
  investment and business opportunities which may be appropriate for presentation to our company as
  well as the other entities with which they are affiliated. Our officers and directors may have
  conflicts of interest in determining to which entity a particular business opportunity should be
  presented.
- Our officers and directors may in the future become affiliated with entities, including other blank check companies, engaged in business activities similar to those intended to be conducted by our company.

- Unless we consummate our initial business combination, our officers, directors and other insiders
  will not receive reimbursement for any out-of-pocket expenses incurred by them to the extent that
  such expenses exceed the amount of available proceeds not deposited in the trust account.
- The insider shares beneficially owned by our officers and directors will be released from escrow only if our initial business combination is successfully completed. Additionally, if we are unable to complete an initial business combination within the required time frame, our officers and directors will not be entitled to receive any amounts held in the trust account with respect to any of their insider shares or private warrants. Furthermore, Ventoux Acquisition and Chardan Investments have agreed that the private warrants will not be sold or transferred by it until after we have completed our initial business combination. For the foregoing reasons, our board may have a conflict of interest in determining whether a particular target business is an appropriate business with which to effect our initial business combination.
- We have engaged Chardan Capital Markets, LLC as an advisor in connection with our initial business combination, pursuant to the business combination marketing agreement described under "Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest) Business Combination Marketing Agreement." We will pay Chardan Capital Markets, LLC a marketing fee for such services upon the consummation of our initial business combination in an amount equal to, in the aggregate, 3.5% of the gross proceeds of this offering including any proceeds from the full or partial exercise of the over-allotment option, or \$5,250,00 if the underwriters' over-allotment option is not exercised (or \$6,037,500 if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full). As a result, Chardan Capital Markets, LLC will not be entitled to such fee unless we consummate our initial business combination.

In general, officers and directors of a corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware are required to present business opportunities to a corporation if:

- the corporation could financially undertake the opportunity;
- the opportunity is within the corporation's line of business; and
- it would not be fair to the corporation and its stockholders for the opportunity not to be brought to the attention of the corporation.

Accordingly, as a result of multiple business affiliations, our officers and directors may have similar legal obligations relating to presenting business opportunities meeting the above-listed criteria to multiple entities. Furthermore, our certificate of incorporation provides that the doctrine of corporate opportunity will not apply with respect to any of our officers or directors in circumstances where the application of the doctrine would conflict with any fiduciary duties or contractual obligations they may have. In order to minimize potential conflicts of interest which may arise from multiple affiliations, our officers and directors (other than our independent directors) have agreed to present to us for our consideration, prior to presentation to any other person or entity, any suitable opportunity to acquire a target business, until the earlier of: (1) our consummation of an initial business combination and (2) 15 months (or up to 18 months, as applicable) from the date of this prospectus. This agreement is, however, subject to any pre-existing fiduciary and contractual obligations such officer or director may from time to time have to another entity. Accordingly, if any of them becomes aware of a business combination opportunity which is suitable for an entity to which he or she has pre-existing fiduciary or contractual obligations, he or she will honor his or her fiduciary or contractual obligations to present such business combination opportunity to such entity, and only present it to us if such entity rejects the opportunity. We do not believe, however, that the pre-existing fiduciary duties or contractual obligations of our officers and directors will materially undermine our ability to complete our business combination because in most cases the affiliated companies are closely held entities controlled by the officer or director or the nature of the affiliated company's business is such that it is unlikely that a conflict will arise.

Furthermore, Mr. Grossman is a director of each of LifeSci Acquisition Corp. and Chardan Healthcare Acquisition 2 Corp., and an officer of Chardan Healthcare Acquisition 2 Corp. Mr. Levin is a director of 10X Capital Venture Acquisition Corp. Each of LifeSci Acquisition Corp., Chardan Healthcare Acquisition 2 Corp. and 10X Capital Venture Acquisition Corp. is a special purpose acquisition company that is seeking a target for a business combination. These entities may have priority over us in connection with potential target business identified by each of them. These affiliations may limit the number of potential targets these individuals present to us for purposes of completing a business combination.

The following table summarizes the current material pre-existing fiduciary or contractual obligations of our officers and directors:

Name of Individual	Name of Affiliated Company	<b>Entity's Business</b>	Affiliation		
Edward Scheetz	Ventoux Acquisition Holdings LLC	Co-Sponsor	Co-Founder, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman Officer		
Matthew MacDonald	Ventoux Acquisition Holdings LLC	Co-Sponsor	Co-Founder and Chief Financial Officer		
Brock Strasbourger	Ventoux Acquisition Holdings LLC	Co-Sponsor	Chief Operating Officer		
Prasad Phatak	Ventoux Acquisition Holdings LLC	Co-Sponsor	Chief Investment Officer		
	Tappan Street Partners LLC	Hedge fund	Managing Member		
Jonas Grossman	Chardan International Investments, LLC	Co-Sponsor	Managing Member		
	Chardan Capital Markets, LLC	Investment bank	President, Partner and Head of Capital Markets		
	BiomX, Inc.	Pre-clinical microbiome company developing both natural and engineered phage- based therapies for acne and chronic diseases	Director		
	LifeSci Acquisition Corp.	Blank check company	Director		
	Chardan Healthcare Acquisition 2 Corp.	Blank check company	Chief Executive Officer and President, Director		
	Cornix Advisors, LLC	Hedge fund	Founding Partner		
Woodrow ("Woody") H. Levin	Extend, Inc.	Company focused on API-first solution for merchants to offer extended warranties and protection plans	Chief Executive Officer and Director		
	3.0 Capital GP, LLC	Hedge fund	Chief Executive Officer		
	DraftKings Inc.	Company focused on digital sports entertainment and gaming	Director		
	10X Capital Venture Acquisition Corp.	Blank check company	Director		
Alex Weil	Chardan Capital Markets, LLC	Investment bank	Managing Director and Co-Head of Fintech Investment Banking		
	82				

Name of Individual	Name of Affiliated Company	<b>Entity's Business</b>	Affiliation		
Julie Atkinson	Founders Table Restaurant Group	Company focused on creation, acquisition and cultivation of founder led-restaurant companies	Chief Marketing Officer		
	Bright Horizons Family Solutions Inc.	Provider of child care and early education, dependent care, and workforce education service	Director		
Christian ("Chris") Ahrens	Certares	Investment management company	Advisor		
	Internova Travel Group	Company focused on travel services	Director		
Bernard Van der Lande	Cindat	Private equity investment platform	Managing Director		

Our insiders, including our officers and directors, have agreed to vote any shares of common stock held by them in favor of our initial business combination. In addition, they have agreed to waive their respective rights to receive any amounts held in the trust account with respect to their insider shares if we are unable to complete our initial business combination within the required time frame. If they purchase shares of common stock in this offering or in the open market, however, they would be entitled to receive their pro rata share of the amounts held in the trust account if we are unable to complete our initial business combination within the required time frame, but have agreed not to convert such shares in connection with the consummation of our initial business combination.

All ongoing and future transactions between us and any of our officers and directors or their respective affiliates will be on terms believed by us to be no less favorable to us than are available from unaffiliated third parties. Such transactions will require prior approval by our audit committee and a majority of our disinterested independent directors, or the members of our board who do not have an interest in the transaction, in either case who had access, at our expense, to our attorneys or independent legal counsel. We will not enter into any such transaction unless our audit committee and a majority of our disinterested independent directors determine that the terms of such transaction are no less favorable to us than those that would be available to us with respect to such a transaction from unaffiliated third parties.

To further minimize conflicts of interest, we have agreed not to consummate our initial business combination with an entity that is affiliated with any of our officers, directors or other insiders, unless we have obtained (i) an opinion from an independent investment banking firm that the business combination is fair to our stockholders from a financial point of view and (ii) the approval of a majority of our disinterested and independent directors. In no event will our insiders or any of the members of our management team be paid any finder's fee, consulting fee or other similar compensation prior to, or for any services they render in order to effectuate, the consummation of our initial business combination (regardless of the type of transaction that it is).

## Limitation on Liability and Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Our certificate of incorporation provides that our directors and officers will be indemnified by us to the fullest extent authorized by Delaware law as it now exists or may in the future be amended. In addition, our certificate of incorporation provides that our directors will not be personally liable for monetary damages resulting from breaches of their fiduciary duty as directors, unless they violated their duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders, acted in bad faith, knowingly or intentionally violated the law, authorized unlawful payments of dividends, unlawful stock purchases or unlawful redemptions, or derived an improper personal benefit from their actions as directors. Notwithstanding the foregoing, as set forth in our certificate of incorporation, such indemnification will not extend to any claims our insiders may make to us to cover any loss that they may sustain as a result of their agreement to pay debts and obligations to target businesses or vendors or other entities that are owed money by us for services rendered or contracted for or products sold to us as described elsewhere in this prospectus.

Our bylaws also will permit us to secure insurance on behalf of any officer, director or employee for any liability arising out of his or her actions, regardless of whether Delaware law would permit indemnification. We will purchase a policy of directors' and officers' liability insurance that insures our directors and officers against the cost of defense, settlement or payment of a judgment in accordance with the terms of such policy and insures us against our obligations to indemnify the directors and officers.

These provisions may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against our directors for breach of their fiduciary duty. These provisions also may have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors and officers, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our stockholders. Furthermore, a stockholder's investment may be adversely affected to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers pursuant to these provisions. We believe that these provisions, the insurance and the indemnity agreements are necessary to attract and retain talented and experienced directors and officers.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our directors, officers and controlling persons pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, we have been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable.

#### PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information regarding the beneficial ownership of our shares of common stock as of the date of this prospectus and as adjusted to reflect the sale of our shares of common stock included in the units offered by this prospectus (assuming none of the individuals listed purchase units in this offering), by:

- each person known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of our issued and outstanding shares of common stock;
- · each of our officers and directors; and
- all of our officers and directors as a group.

Unless otherwise indicated, we believe that all persons named in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of common stock beneficially owned by them. The following table does not reflect record of beneficial ownership of any shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants, as the warrants are not exercisable within 60 days of the date of this prospectus.

	Prior to	Offering	After Offering <sup>(2)</sup>			
Name and Address of Beneficial Owner <sup>(1)</sup>	Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership	Approximate Percentage of Outstanding Shares of Common Stock	Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership	Approximate Percentage of Outstanding Shares of Common Stock		
Edward Scheetz	2,728,875(3)	63.3%	2,365,348	12.6%		
Matthew MacDonald	$2,728,875^{(3)}$	63.3%	2,365,348	12.6%		
Brock Strasbourger	_	_	_	_		
Prasad Phatak	_	_	_	_		
Jonas Grossman	1,493,625(4)	34.6%	1,294,652	6.9%		
Alex Weil	_	_	_	_		
Woodrow H. Levin	22,500(5)	*	22,500	*		
Julie Atkinson	22,500	*	22,500	*		
Christian Ahrens	22,500	*	22,500	*		
Bernard Van der Lande	_	_	_	_		
All officers and directors as a group (10 individuals)	4,290,000	99.5%	3,727,500	19.9%		
Ventoux Acquisition Holdings LLC <sup>(6)</sup>	2,728,875	63.3%	2,365,348	12.6%		
Chardan International Investments, LLC	1,493,625(4)	34.6%	1,294,652	6.9%		

<sup>\*</sup> Less than 1%.

Immediately after this offering, our initial stockholders will beneficially own 20% of the then issued and outstanding shares of common stock (assuming none of them purchase any units offered by this prospectus). Because of the ownership block held by our initial stockholders, such individuals may be able to effectively exercise control over all matters requiring approval by our stockholders, including the election of directors and approval of significant corporate transactions other than approval of our initial business combination.

The business address of each of the individuals is c/o Ventoux CCM Acquisition Corp., 1 East Putnam Avenue, Floor 4, Greenwich, CT 06830.

<sup>(2)</sup> Assumes no exercise of the over-allotment option and, therefore, the forfeiture of an aggregate of 562,500 shares of common stock held by our initial stockholders.

<sup>(3)</sup> Consists of shares of common stock owned by Ventoux Acquisition Holdings LLC, for which Edward Scheetz and Matthew MacDonald are the managing members.

<sup>(4)</sup> Consists of shares of common stock owned by Chardan International Investments, LLC, for which Jonas Grossman is the managing member. Chardan International Investments, LLC is an affiliate of Chardan Capital Markets, LLC, the representative of the underwriters in this offering.

<sup>(5)</sup> Consists of shares of common stock owned by Blind 1212, LLC for which Woodrow H. Levin is the sole and managing member.

<sup>(6)</sup> Edward Scheetz and Matthew MacDonald are the managing members of Ventoux Acquisition Holdings LLC.

If the underwriters do not exercise all or a portion of the over-allotment option, our initial stockholders will have up to an aggregate 562,500 shares of common stock subject to forfeiture. Only a number of shares necessary to maintain our initial stockholders' collective 20% ownership interest in our shares of common stock after giving effect to the offering and the exercise, if any, of the underwriters' over-allotment option will be forfeited.

All of the insider shares issued and outstanding prior to the date of this prospectus will be placed in escrow with Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as escrow agent, until (1) with respect to 50% of the insider shares, the earlier of six months after the date of the consummation of our initial business combination and the date on which the closing price of our common stock equals or exceeds \$12.50 per share (as adjusted for share splits, share capitalizations, reorganizations and recapitalizations) for any 20 trading days within any 30-trading day period commencing after our initial business combination, and (2) with respect to the remaining 50% of the insider shares, six months after the date of the consummation of our initial business combination, or earlier, in either case, if, subsequent to our initial business combination, we consummate a liquidation, merger, share exchange or other similar transaction which results in all of our stockholders having the right to exchange their shares for cash, securities or other property. Up to 562,500 of the insider shares may also be released from escrow earlier than this date for forfeiture and cancellation if the over-allotment option is not exercised in full as described above.

During the escrow period, the holders of these shares will not be able to sell or transfer their securities except (1) to any persons (including their affiliates and stockholders) participating in the private placement of the private warrants, officers, directors, stockholders, employees and members of our co-sponsors and their affiliates, (2) amongst initial stockholders or to our officers, directors and employees, (3) if a holder is an entity, as a distribution to its, partners, stockholders or members upon its liquidation, (4) by bona fide gift to a member of the holder's immediate family or to a trust, the beneficiary of which is a holder or a member of a holder's immediate family, for estate planning purposes, (5) by virtue of the laws of descent and distribution upon death, (6) pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order, (7) by certain pledges to secure obligations incurred in connection with purchases of our securities, (8) by private sales at prices no greater than the price at which the shares were originally purchased or (9) for the cancellation of up to 562,500 shares of common stock subject to forfeiture to the extent that the underwriters' over-allotment is not exercised in full or in part or in connection with the consummation of our initial business combination, in each case (except for clause 9 or with our prior consent) where the transferee agrees to the terms of the escrow agreement and the insider letter, but will retain all other rights as our stockholders, including, without limitation, the right to vote their shares of common stock and the right to receive cash dividends, if declared. If dividends are declared and payable in shares of common stock, such dividends will also be placed in escrow. If we are unable to effect a business combination and liquidate the trust account, none of our initial stockholders will receive any portion of the liquidation proceeds with respect to their insider shares.

The private warrants and any shares of common stock issued upon conversion or exercise thereof are subject to transfer restrictions pursuant to lock-up provisions in a letter agreement with us to be entered into by Ventoux Acquisition, Chardan Investments, officers, directors and advisors of the Company. Those lock-up provisions provide that such securities are not transferable or salable until 30 days after the completion of our initial business combination, except (a) to our officers or directors, any affiliates or family members of any of our officers or directors, any members of Ventoux Acquisition or Chardan Investments, or any affiliates of Ventoux Acquisition or Chardan Investments; (b) in the case of an individual, by gift to a member of the individual's immediate family or to a trust, the beneficiary of which is a member of the individual's immediate family, an affiliate of such person or to a charitable organization; (c) in the case of an individual, by virtue of laws of descent and distribution upon death of the individual; (d) in the case of an individual, pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order; (e) by private sales or transfers made in connection with the consummation of an initial business combination at prices no greater than the price at which the shares or warrants were originally purchased; (f) in the event of our liquidation prior to the completion of our initial business combination; or (g) by virtue of the laws of Delaware or the applicable limited liability company agreement upon dissolution of Ventoux Acquisition or Chardan Investments, provided, however, that in the case of clauses (a) through (e) or (g), these permitted transferees must enter into a written agreement agreeing to be bound by these transfer restrictions and the other restrictions contained in the letter agreements and by the same agreements entered into by Ventoux Acquisition, Chardan Investments, officers, directors and advisors of the Company, as the case may be, with respect to such securities (including provisions relating to voting, the trust account and liquidation distributions described elsewhere in this prospectus).

Ventoux Acquisition, our co-sponsor and an affiliate of certain of our directors and officers, has committed to purchase from us an aggregate of 4,000,000 warrants (or 4,450,000 warrants if the over-allotment option is exercised in full), and Chardan Investments, our co-sponsor and an affiliate of one of our directors and Chardan Capital Markets, LLC, has committed to purchase from us an aggregate of 2,000,000 warrants (or 2,225,000 warrants if the over-allotment option is exercised in full), or "private warrants," at \$1.00 per private warrant for a total purchase price of \$6,000,000 (or \$6,675,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full). Each private warrant is exercisable for one (1) share of common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share. These purchases will take place on a private placement basis simultaneously with the consummation of this offering. Of the \$6,000,000 (or \$6,675,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full) we will receive from the sale of the private warrants, \$3,500,000 (or \$3,950,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full) will be used for offering expenses and \$1,000,000 will be used for working capital. If we do not complete our initial business combination within 15 months (or up to 18 months, as applicable) from the closing of this offering, the proceeds from the sale of the private warrants will be included in the liquidating distribution to the holders of our public shares. The private warrants are identical to the warrants sold as part of the public units in this offering except that (i) each private warrant is exercisable for one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share, and (ii) the private warrants will be non-redeemable and may be exercised on a cashless basis, in each case so long as they continue to be held by the initial purchasers or their permitted transferees. The private warrants purchased by Chardan Investments will not be exercisable more than five years from the effective date of the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, in accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(g)(8), as long as Chardan Capital Markets, LLC or any of its related persons beneficially own these private warrants.

In order to meet our working capital needs following the consummation of this offering, our initial stockholders, officers and directors or their affiliates may, but are not obligated to, loan us funds, from time to time or at any time, in whatever amount they deem reasonable in their sole discretion. Each loan would be evidenced by a promissory note. The notes would either be paid upon consummation of our initial business combination, without interest, or, at the lender's discretion, up to \$500,000 of the notes may be converted upon consummation of our business combination into additional private warrants to purchase shares of common stock at a conversion price of \$1.00 per private warrant (which, for example, would result in the holders being issued private warrants to purchase 500,000 shares of common stock if \$500,000 of notes were so converted). Such private warrants will be identical to the private warrants to be issued at the closing of this offering. Our stockholders have approved the issuance of the private warrants and underlying securities upon conversion of such notes, to the extent the holder wishes to so convert them at the time of the consummation of our initial business combination. If we do not complete a business combination, the loans will not be repaid. Loans made by Chardan Capital Markets, LLC or any of its related persons will not be convertible into private warrants and Chardan Capital Markets, LLC or any of its related persons will have no recourse with respect to their ability to convert their loans into private warrants.

Each of Ventoux Acquisition Holdings LLC and Chardan International Investments, LLC is a "promoter," as that term is defined under the federal securities laws.

#### **CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS**

On September 19, 2019, Chardan Investments purchased 5,000,000 shares of common stock from us for \$25,000. On July 23, 2020, Chardan Investments sold 3,250,000 shares of common stock back to us for \$16,250. On August 25, 2020, Chardan Investments transferred 256,375 shares of common stock back to us for nominal consideration, which shares were cancelled, resulting in Chardan Investments holding a balance of 1,493,625 shares of common stock. On July 23, 2020, Ventoux Acquisition purchased 3,250,000 shares of common stock from us for \$16,250. On August 25, 2020, Ventoux Acquisition transferred 431,125 shares of common stock back to us for nominal considerations, which shares were cancelled. On December 15, 2020, Ventoux Acquisition transferred 22,500 shares of common stock to Cindat, and, on December 17, 2020, Ventoux Acquisition transferred an aggregate of 67,500 shares of common stock to three of our directors. As of the date hereof, Ventoux Acquisition holds 2,728,875 shares of common stock. The founder shares include an aggregate of up to 562,500 shares that are subject to forfeiture to the extent that the underwriters' overallotment option is not exercised in full or in part.

If the underwriters do not exercise all or a portion of their over-allotment option, our initial stockholders have agreed that up to an aggregate of 562,500 shares of common stock in proportion to the portion of the over-allotment option that was not exercised are subject to forfeiture and would be immediately cancelled.

If the underwriters determine the size of the offering should be increased (including pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act) or decreased, a share capitalizations or a contribution back to capital, as applicable, would be effectuated in order to maintain our initial stockholder's ownership at 20% of the number of shares issued and outstanding after the closing of this offering.

Ventoux Acquisition, our co-sponsor and an affiliate of certain of our directors and officers, has committed to purchase from us an aggregate of 4,000,000 warrants (or 4,450,000 warrants if the over-allotment option is exercised in full), and Chardan Investments, our co-sponsor and an affiliate of one of our directors and Chardan Capital Markets, LLC, has committed to purchase from us an aggregate of 2,000,000 warrants (or 2,225,000 warrants if the over-allotment option is exercised in full), or "private warrants," at \$1.00 per private warrant for a total purchase price of \$6,000,000 (or \$6,675,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full). Each private warrant is exercisable for one (1) share of common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share. These purchases will take place on a private placement basis simultaneously with the consummation of this offering. Of the \$6,000,000 (or \$6,675,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full) we will receive from the sale of the private warrants, \$3,500,000 (or \$3,950,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full) will be used for offering expenses and \$1,000,000 will be used for working capital, the remaining funds will be placed in the trust account. If we do not complete our initial business combination within 15 months (or up to 18 months, as applicable) from the closing of this offering, the proceeds from the sale of the private warrants will be included in the liquidating distribution to the holders of our public shares. The private warrants are identical to the warrants sold as part of the public units in this offering except that (i) each private warrant is exercisable for one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share, and (ii) the private warrants will be non-redeemable and may be exercised on a cashless basis, in each case so long as they continue to be held by the initial purchasers or their permitted transferees.

In order to meet our working capital needs following the consummation of this offering, our initial stockholders, officers and directors and their respective affiliates may, but are not obligated to, loan us funds, from time to time or at any time, in whatever amount they deem reasonable in their sole discretion. Each loan would be evidenced by a promissory note. The notes would either be paid upon consummation of our initial business combination, without interest, or, at the lender's discretion, up to \$500,000 of the notes may be converted upon consummation of our business combination into additional private warrants to purchase shares of common stock at a conversion price of \$1.00 per private warrant (which, for example, would result in the holders being issued private warrants to purchase 500,000 shares of common stock if \$500,000 of notes were so converted). Such private warrants will be identical to the private warrants to be issued at the closing of this offering. Our stockholders have approved the issuance of the private warrants and underlying securities upon conversion of such notes, to the extent the holder wishes to so convert them at the time of the consummation of our initial business combination. If we do not complete a business combination, the loans would not be repaid. Loans made by Chardan Capital Markets, LLC or any of its related persons will not be convertible into private warrants and Chardan Capital Markets, LLC or any of its related persons will have no recourse with respect to their ability to convert their loans into private warrants.

The holders of our insider shares issued and outstanding on the date of this prospectus, as well as the holders of the private warrants (and all underlying securities), will be entitled to registration and stockholder rights pursuant to an agreement to be signed prior to or on the effective date of this offering. The holders of a majority of these securities are entitled to make up to two demands that we register such securities. The holders of the majority of the insider shares can elect to exercise these registration rights at any time commencing three months prior to the date on which these shares of common stock are to be released from escrow. In addition, the holders have certain "piggy-back" registration rights with respect to registration statements filed subsequent to our consummation of a business combination. We will bear the expenses incurred in connection with the filing of any such registration statements. Chardan Capital Markets, LLC and its related persons may not, with respect to the private warrants (and the shares that are issuable upon exercise of the private warrants) purchased by Chardan Investments, (i) have more than one demand registration right at our expense, (ii) exercise their demand registration rights more than five (5) years from the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and (iii) exercise their "piggy-back" registration rights more than seven (7) years from the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, as long as Chardan Capital Markets, LLC or any of its related persons are beneficial owners of private warrants.

On August 20, 2020, we issued an unsecured promissory note to Ventoux Acquisition, pursuant to which the Company may borrow up to an aggregate principal amount of \$250,000. The promissory note is non-interest bearing and will be payable promptly after consummation of this offering or the date on which we determine not to conduct this offering. As of September 30, 2020, there was \$153,018 outstanding under the promissory note.

We will reimburse our officers and directors for any reasonable out-of-pocket business expenses incurred by them in connection with certain activities on our behalf such as identifying and investigating possible target businesses and business combinations. There is no limit on the amount of out-of-pocket expenses reimbursable by us; provided, however, that to the extent such expenses exceed the available proceeds not deposited in the trust account and the interest income earned on the amounts held in the trust account, such expenses would not be reimbursed by us unless we consummate an initial business combination. Our audit committee will review and approve all reimbursements and payments made to any initial stockholder or member of our management team, or our or their respective affiliates, and any reimbursements and payments made to members of our audit committee will be reviewed and approved by our Board of Directors, with any interested director abstaining from such review and approval.

No compensation or fees of any kind, including finder's fees, consulting fees or other similar compensation, will be paid to any of our initial stockholders, officers or directors who owned our shares of common stock prior to this offering, or to any of their respective affiliates, prior to or with respect to the business combination (regardless of the type of transaction that it is).

We will enter into indemnity agreements with each of our officers and directors. These agreements will require us to indemnify these individuals to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware law and to advance expenses incurred as a result of any proceeding against them as to which they could be indemnified to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law and our amended and restated certificate of incorporation.

We will also pay to Chardan Capital Markets, LLC, the representative of the underwriters in this offering and an affiliate of one of our co-sponsors, an underwriting discount of \$0.20 per unit purchased by it in this offering. We have also engaged Chardan Capital Markets, LLC as an advisor in connection with our business combination, pursuant to the Business Combination Marketing Agreement described under "Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest) — Business Combination Marketing Agreement." We will pay Chardan Capital Markets, LLC the marketing fee for such services upon the consummation of our initial business combination in an amount equal to, in the aggregate, 3.5% of the gross proceeds of this offering, including any proceeds from the full or partial exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option. As a result, Chardan Capital Markets, LLC will not be entitled to such fee unless we consummate our initial business combination. The marketing fee payable to Chardan Capital Markets, LLC upon consummation of the initial business combination is \$5,250,000 (or \$6,037,500 if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full). Mr. Grossman, who is one of our directors, and Mr. Weil, who has agreed to become our director as of the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, are affiliated with Chardan Capital Markets, LLC.

All ongoing and future transactions between us and any of our officers and directors or their respective affiliates will be on terms believed by us to be no less favorable to us than are available from unaffiliated third parties. Such transactions, including the payment of any compensation, will require prior approval by a majority of our disinterested independent directors or the members of our board who do not have an interest in the transaction, in either case who

had access, at our expense, to our attorneys or independent legal counsel. We will not enter into any such transaction unless our disinterested independent directors (or, if there are no independent directors, our disinterested directors) determine that the terms of such transaction are no less favorable to us than those that would be available to us with respect to such a transaction from unaffiliated third parties.

## **Related Party Policy**

Our Code of Ethics, which we will adopt upon consummation of this offering, will require us to avoid, wherever possible, all related party transactions that could result in actual or potential conflicts of interests, except under guidelines approved by the board of directors (or the audit committee). Related party transactions are defined as transactions in which (1) the aggregate amount involved will or may be expected to exceed \$120,000 in any calendar year, (2) we or any of our subsidiaries is a participant, and (3) any (a) executive officer, director or nominee for election as a director, (b) greater than 5% beneficial owner of our common stock, or (c) immediate family member, of the persons referred to in clauses (a) and (b), has or will have a direct or indirect material interest (other than solely as a result of being a director or a less than 10% beneficial owner of another entity). A conflict of interest situation can arise when a person takes actions or has interests that may make it difficult to perform his or her work objectively and effectively. Conflicts of interest may also arise if a person, or a member of his or her family, receives personal benefits as a result of his or her position.

Our audit committee, pursuant to its written charter, will be responsible for reviewing and approving related party transactions to the extent we enter into such transactions. All ongoing and future transactions between us and any of our officers and directors or their respective affiliates will be on terms believed by us to be no less favorable to us than are available from unaffiliated third parties. Such transactions will require prior approval by our audit committee and a majority of our disinterested independent directors, or the members of our board who do not have an interest in the transaction, in either case who had access, at our expense, to our attorneys or independent legal counsel. We will not enter into any such transaction unless our audit committee and a majority of our disinterested independent directors determine that the terms of such transaction are no less favorable to us than those that would be available to us with respect to such a transaction from unaffiliated third parties. Additionally, we require each of our directors and executive officers to complete a directors' and officers' questionnaire that elicits information about related party transactions.

These procedures are intended to determine whether any such related party transaction impairs the independence of a director or presents a conflict of interest on the part of a director, employee or officer.

To further minimize potential conflicts of interest, we have agreed not to consummate a business combination with an entity which is affiliated with any of our initial stockholders unless we obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking firm that the business combination is fair to our stockholders from a financial point of view. Furthermore, in no event will any of our existing officers, directors or initial stockholders, or any entity with which they are affiliated, be paid any finder's fee, consulting fee or other compensation prior to, or for any services they render in order to effectuate, the consummation of a business combination.

#### **DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES**

#### General

Pursuant to our amended certificate of incorporation, our authorized capital stock consists of 50,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001, and 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.0001. As of the date of this prospectus, 4,312,500 shares of common stock are issued and outstanding, held by our cosponsors, our directors, and affiliates of our management team and directors. No preferred shares are issued or outstanding.

#### Units

Each unit consists of one share of common stock, one right and one warrant. Each right entitles the holder to receive one-twentieth (1/20) of a share of common stock. Each warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase one-half of one share of common stock at a price of \$11.50 per whole share, subject to adjustment as described in this prospectus. Each warrant will become exercisable on the later of one year after the closing of this offering or the consummation of an initial business combination, and will expire five years after the completion of an initial business combination, or earlier upon redemption. The private warrants purchased by Chardan Investments will not be exercisable more than five years from the effective date of the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, in accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(g)(8), as long as Chardan Capital Markets, LLC or any of its related persons beneficially own these private warrants.

The shares of common stock, rights and warrants comprising the units will not be separately traded until 90 days after the effective date of this prospectus unless Chardan informs us of its decision to allow earlier separate trading, but in no event will the shares of common stock, rights and warrants be traded separately until we have filed with the SEC a Current Report on Form 8-K which includes an audited balance sheet reflecting our receipt of the gross proceeds of this offering. We will file a Current Report on Form 8-K which includes this audited balance sheet upon the consummation of this offering, which is anticipated to take place three business days after the date of this prospectus. The audited balance sheet will reflect proceeds we received from the exercise of the over-allotment option if such option is exercised prior to the filing of the Current Report on Form 8-K. If the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised following the initial filing of such Current Report on Form 8-K, a second or amended Current Report on Form 8-K will be filed to provide updated financial information to reflect the exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option.

We will not issue fractional shares upon conversion of the rights once the units separate, and no cash will be payable in lieu thereof. As a result, you must have 20 rights to receive one share of common stock at the closing of the initial business combination.

### **Common Stock**

Our holders of record of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held on all matters to be voted on by stockholders. In connection with any vote held to approve our initial business combination, our insiders, officers and directors, have agreed to vote their respective shares of common stock owned by them immediately prior to this offering, including both the insider shares and any shares acquired in this offering or following this offering in the open market, in favor of the proposed business combination.

We will consummate our initial business combination only if public stockholders do not exercise conversion rights in an amount that would cause our net tangible assets to be less than \$5,000,001 and a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock voted are voted in favor of the business combination.

Pursuant to our certificate of incorporation, if we do not consummate our initial business combination within 15 months (or up to 18 months, as applicable) from the closing of this offering, we will (i) cease all operations except for the purpose of winding up, (ii) as promptly as reasonably possible but not more than ten business days thereafter, redeem 100% of the outstanding public shares, which redemption will completely extinguish public stockholders' rights as stockholders (including the right to receive further liquidation distributions, if any), subject to applicable law, and (iii) as promptly as reasonably possible following such redemption, subject to the approval of our remaining stockholders and our board of directors, dissolve and liquidate, subject (in the case of (ii) and (iii) above) to our obligations under Delaware law to provide for claims of creditors and the requirements of other applicable law. Our insiders have agreed to waive their rights to share in any distribution with respect to their insider shares. However, if we anticipate that we may not be able to consummate our initial business combination within 15 months, our initial stockholders or their affiliates may, but are not obligated to, extend the period of time to consummate

an initial business combination one time by up to an additional three months (for a total of up to 18 months to complete an initial business combination) without the need for a separate stockholder vote. Pursuant to the terms of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the trust agreement to be entered into between us and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company on the date of this prospectus, the only way to extend the time available for us to consummate our initial business combination without the need for a separate stockholder vote is for our initial stockholders or their affiliates or designees, upon five days' advance notice prior to the applicable deadline, to deposit into the trust account \$1,500,000, or \$1,725,000 if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full (\$0.10 per share), if extended for the full 3 months, on or prior to the date of the applicable deadline. Pursuant to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the trust agreement, if such funds are not deposited, the time to complete an initial business combination cannot be extended unless our stockholders otherwise approve an extension on different terms. In the event that they elected to extend the time to complete our initial business combination and deposited the applicable amount of money into trust, the initial stockholders would receive a non-interest bearing, unsecured promissory note equal to the amount of any such deposit that will not be repaid in the event that we are unable to close a business combination unless there are funds available outside the trust account to do so. Such notes would be paid upon consummation of our initial business combination. In the event that we receive notice from our insiders five days prior to the applicable deadline of their intent to effect an extension, we intend to issue a press release announcing such intention at least three days prior to the applicable deadline.

Our stockholders have no conversion, preemptive or other subscription rights and there are no sinking fund or redemption provisions applicable to the shares of common stock, except that public stockholders have the right to sell their shares to us in any tender offer or have their shares of common stock converted to cash equal to their pro rata share of the trust account if they vote on the proposed business combination and the business combination is completed. In order for a public stockholder to have his, her or its shares redeemed for cash in connection with any proposed business combination, we may require that the public stockholders vote either in favor of or against a proposed business combination. If required to vote pursuant to the procedures specified in our proxy statement to stockholders relating to the business combination, and a public stockholder fails to vote in favor of or against the proposed business combination, whether that stockholder abstains from the vote or simply does not vote, that stockholder would not be able to have his, her or its shares of common stock redeemed to cash in connection with such business combination.

If we hold a stockholder vote to amend any provisions of our certificate of incorporation relating to stockholder's rights or pre-business combination activity (including the substance or timing within which we have to complete a business combination), we will provide our public stockholders with the opportunity to redeem their shares of common stock upon approval of any such amendment at a per-share price, payable in cash, equal to the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account, including interest earned on the funds held in the trust account and not previously released to us to pay our taxes or for working capital purposes, divided by the number of then outstanding public shares, in connection with any such vote. In either of such events, converting stockholders would be paid their pro rata portion of the trust account promptly following consummation of the business combination or the approval of the amendment to the certificate of incorporation. If the business combination is not consummated or the amendment is not approved, stockholders will not be paid such amounts.

## **Preferred Stock**

There are no shares of preferred stock outstanding. No shares of preferred stock are being issued or registered in this offering. Accordingly, our board of directors is empowered, without stockholder approval, to issue preferred stock with dividend, liquidation, conversion, voting or other rights which could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of common stock. However, the underwriting agreement prohibits us, prior to a business combination, from issuing preferred stock which participates in any manner in the proceeds of the trust account, or which votes as a class with the common stock on our initial business combination. We may issue some or all of the preferred stock to effect our initial business combination. In addition, the preferred stock could be utilized as a method of discouraging, delaying or preventing a change in control of us. Although we do not currently intend to issue any shares of preferred stock, we reserve the right to do so in the future.

## Warrants

No warrants are currently outstanding. Each public warrant entitles the registered holder to purchase onehalf of one share of common stock at a price of \$11.50 per whole share, subject to adjustment as described below, at any time commencing on the later of one year after the closing of this offering or the consummation of an initial

business combination. However, no public warrants will be exercisable for cash unless we have an effective and current registration statement covering the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants and a current prospectus relating to such shares of common stock. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a registration statement covering the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the public warrants is not effective within 120 days from the closing of our initial business combination, warrant holders may, until such time as there is an effective registration statement and during any period when we shall have failed to maintain an effective registration statement, exercise warrants on a cashless basis pursuant to an available exemption from registration under the Securities Act. The warrants will expire five years from the closing of our initial business combination at 5:00 p.m., New York City time.

The private warrants will be identical to the public warrants underlying the units being offered by this prospectus except that (i) each private warrant is exercisable for one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share, and (ii) such private warrants will be exercisable for cash (even if a registration statement covering the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of such warrants is not effective) or on a cashless basis, at the holder's option, and will not be redeemable by us, in each case so long as they are still held by the initial purchasers or their affiliates. The private warrants purchased by Chardan Investments will not be exercisable more than five years from the effective date of the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, in accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(g)(8), as long as Chardan Capital Markets, LLC or any of its related persons beneficially own these private warrants.

We may call the outstanding warrants for redemption (excluding the private warrants but including any warrants already issued upon exercise of the unit purchase option), in whole and not in part, at a price of \$0.01 per warrant:

- at any time while the warrants are exercisable,
- upon not less than 30 days' prior written notice of redemption to each warrant holder,
- if, and only if, the reported last sale price of the shares of common stock equals or exceeds \$16.50 per share, for any 20 trading days within a 30-day trading period ending on the third business day prior to the notice of redemption to warrant holders, and
- if, and only if, there is a current registration statement in effect with respect to the shares of common stock underlying such warrants at the time of redemption and for the entire 30-day trading period referred to above and continuing each day thereafter until the date of redemption.

The right to exercise will be forfeited unless the warrants are exercised prior to the date specified in the notice of redemption. On and after the redemption date, a record holder of a warrant will have no further rights except to receive the redemption price for such holder's warrant upon surrender of such warrant.

The redemption criteria for our warrants have been established at a price which is intended to provide warrant holders a reasonable premium to the initial exercise price and provide a sufficient differential between the then-prevailing share price and the warrant exercise price so that if the share price declines as a result of our redemption call, the redemption will not cause the share price to drop below the exercise price of the warrants.

If we call the warrants for redemption as described above, our management will have the option to require all holders that wish to exercise warrants to do so on a "cashless basis." In such event, each holder would pay the exercise price by surrendering the warrants for that number of shares of common stock equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (x) the product of the number of shares of common stock underlying the warrants, multiplied by the difference between the exercise price of the warrants and the "fair market value" by (y) the fair market value. The "fair market value" shall mean the average reported last sale price of our common stock for the 10 trading days ending on the third trading day prior to the date on which the notice of redemption is sent to the holders of warrants. Whether we will exercise our option to require all holders to exercise their warrants on a "cashless basis" will depend on a variety of factors including the price of our common shares at the time the warrants are called for redemption, our cash needs at such time and concerns regarding dilutive share issuances.

The warrants will be issued in registered form under a warrant agreement between Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as warrant agent, and us. The warrant agreement provides that the terms of the warrants may be amended without the consent of any holder to cure any ambiguity or correct any defective provision, but requires the approval, by written consent or vote, of the holders of a majority of the then outstanding warrants in order to make any change that adversely affects the interests of the registered holders.

The exercise price and number of shares of common stock issuable on exercise of the warrants may be adjusted in certain circumstances including in the event of a share dividend, extraordinary dividend or our recapitalization, reorganization, merger or consolidation. In addition, if we issue additional shares of common stock or equity-linked securities for capital raising purposes in connection with the closing of our initial business combination at a newly issued price of less than \$9.20 per share of common stock (with such issue price or effective issue price to be determined in good faith by our board of directors and, in the case of any such issuance to our initial stockholders or their affiliates, without taking into account any founder shares or private warrants held by them, as applicable, prior to such issuance), the exercise price of the warrants will be adjusted (to the nearest cent) to be equal to 115% of the newly issued price and the \$16.50 per share redemption trigger price described below under will be adjusted (to the nearest cent) to be equal to 165% of the market value (the volume weighted average trading price of the common stock during the 20 trading day period starting on the trading day prior to the consummation of an initial business combination).

The warrants may be exercised upon surrender of the warrant certificate on or prior to the expiration date at the offices of the warrant agent, with the exercise form on the reverse side of the warrant certificate completed and executed as indicated, accompanied by full payment of the exercise price, by certified or official bank check payable to us, for the number of warrants being exercised. The warrant holders do not have the rights or privileges of holders of shares of common stock and any voting rights until they exercise their warrants and receive shares of common stock. After the issuance of shares of common stock upon exercise of the warrants, each holder will be entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters to be voted on by stockholders.

Except as described above, no public warrants will be exercisable for cash, and we will not be obligated to issue shares of common stock unless at the time a holder seeks to exercise such warrant, a prospectus relating to the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants is current and the shares of common stock have been registered or qualified or deemed to be exempt under the securities laws of the state of residence of the holder of the warrants. Under the terms of the warrant agreement, we have agreed to use our best efforts to meet these conditions and to maintain a current prospectus relating to the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants until the expiration of the warrants. However, we cannot assure you that we will be able to do so and, if we do not maintain a current prospectus relating to the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants, holders will be unable to exercise their warrants, and we will not be required to settle any such warrant exercise. If the prospectus relating to the shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrants is not current or if the common stock is not qualified or exempt from qualification in the jurisdictions in which the holders of the warrants reside, we will not be required to net cash settle or cash settle the warrant exercise, the warrants may have no value, the market for the warrants may be limited, and the warrants may expire worthless.

A holder of a warrant may notify us in writing in the event it elects to be subject to a requirement that such holder will not have the right to exercise such warrant, to the extent that after giving effect to such exercise, such person (together with such person's affiliates), to the warrant agent's actual knowledge, would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% or 9.99% (or such other amount as a holder may specify) of common stock outstanding.

No fractional shares will be issued upon exercise of the warrants. If, upon exercise of the warrants, a holder would be entitled to receive a fractional interest in a share, we will, upon exercise, round down to the nearest whole number the number of shares of common stock to be issued to the warrant holder.

We have agreed that, subject to applicable law, any action, proceeding or claim against us arising out of or relating in any way to the warrant agreement will be brought and enforced in the courts of the State of New York or the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, and we irrevocably submit to such jurisdiction, which jurisdiction will be the exclusive forum for any such action, proceeding or claim. See "Risk Factors — Each of our warrant agreement and rights agreement will designate the courts of the State of New York or the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York as the sole and exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by holders of our warrants and holders of our rights, which could limit the ability of warrant holders and rights holders to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with our company." This provision applies to claims under the Securities Act but does not apply to claims under the Exchange Act or any claim for which the federal district courts of the United States of America are the sole and exclusive forum.

## Contractual Arrangements with respect to the Certain Warrants

We have agreed that so long as the private warrants are still held by the initial purchasers or their affiliates, we will not redeem such warrants, and we will allow the holders to exercise such warrants on a cashless basis (even if a registration

statement covering the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of such warrants is not effective). However, once any of the foregoing warrants are transferred from the initial purchasers or their affiliates, these arrangements will no longer apply. Furthermore, because the private warrants will be issued in a private transaction, the holders and their transferees will be allowed to exercise the private warrants for cash even if a registration statement covering the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of such warrants is not effective and receive unregistered shares of common stock.

## Rights

Each right represents the right to receive one-twentieth (1/20) of one share of common stock upon the consummation of our initial business combination, so each holder of 20 rights will receive one share of common stock upon consummation of our initial business combination, whether or not we will be the surviving entity and even if the holder of such right redeemed all common stock held by him, her or it in connection with the initial business combination or an amendment to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation with respect to our pre-business combination activities. No fractional shares will be issued upon conversion of any rights, so holders must hold rights in denominations of 20 in order to receive a share of our common stock at the closing of our initial business combination. No additional consideration will be required to be paid by a holder of rights in order to receive his, her or its additional common stock upon consummation of an initial business combination as the consideration related thereto has been included in the unit purchase price paid for by investors in this offering. The shares issuable upon exchange of the rights will be freely tradable (except to the extent held by affiliates of ours).

As soon as practicable upon the occurrence of our initial business combination, we will direct holders of the rights to return their rights certificates to Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, in its capacity as rights agent. Upon receipt of the rights certificate, in a business combination in which we will be the surviving entity, we will issue to the registered holder of such rights the number of full shares of our common stock to which the holder is entitled.

If we enter into a definitive agreement for a business combination in which we will not be the surviving entity, the definitive agreement will provide for the holders of rights to receive the same per share consideration the holders of the common stock will receive in the transaction on an as-converted into common stock basis, and each holder of a right will be required to affirmatively convert his, her or its rights in order to receive the one-twentieth (1/20) share underlying each right (without paying any additional consideration) upon consummation of the business combination. More specifically, the right holder will be required to indicate his, her or its election to convert the rights into underlying shares as well as to return the original rights certificates to us

If we are unable to complete an initial business combination within the required time period and we liquidate the funds held in the trust account, holders of rights will not receive any of such funds with respect to their rights, nor will they receive any distribution from our assets held outside of the trust account with respect to such rights, and the rights will expire worthless.

Promptly upon the consummation of our initial business combination, we will direct registered holders of the rights to return their rights to our rights agent. Upon receipt of the rights, the rights agent will issue to the registered holder of such right(s) the number of full shares of common stock to which he, she or it is entitled. We will notify registered holders of the rights to deliver their rights to the rights agent promptly upon consummation of such business combination and have been informed by the rights agent that the process of exchanging their rights for common stock should take no more than a matter of days. The foregoing exchange of rights is solely ministerial in nature and is not intended to provide us with any means of avoiding our obligation to issue the shares underlying the rights upon consummation of our initial business combination. Other than confirming that the rights delivered by a registered holder are valid, we will have no ability to avoid delivery of the shares underlying the rights. Nevertheless, there are no contractual penalties for failure to deliver securities to the holders of the rights upon consummation of an initial business combination. Additionally, in no event will we be required to net cash settle the rights. Accordingly, the rights may expire worthless.

We will not issue any fractional shares upon conversions of the rights once the units separate, and no cash will be payable in lieu thereof. As a result, a holder must have 20 rights to receive one share of common stock at the closing of the initial business combination. In the event that any holder would otherwise be entitled to any fractional share upon exchange of his, her or its rights, we will reserve the option, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, to deal with any such fractional entitlement at the relevant time as we see fit, which would include the rounding down of any entitlement to receive common stock to the nearest whole share (and in effect extinguishing any fractional entitlement), or the holder being entitled to hold any remaining fractional entitlement (without any share being issued) and to

aggregate the same with any future fractional entitlement to receive shares in the company until the holder is entitled to receive a whole number. Any rounding down and extinguishment may be done with or without any in lieu cash payment or other compensation being made to the holder of the relevant rights, such that value received on exchange of the rights may be considered less than the value that the holder would otherwise expect to receive. All holders of rights shall be treated in the same manner with respect to the issuance of shares upon conversions of the rights.

We have agreed that, subject to applicable law, any action, proceeding or claim against us arising out of or relating in any way to the rights agreement will be brought and enforced in the courts of the State of New York or the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, and we irrevocably submit to such jurisdiction, which jurisdiction will be the exclusive forum for any such action, proceeding or claim. See "Risk Factors — Each of our warrant agreement and rights agreement will designate the courts of the State of New York or the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York as the sole and exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by holders of our warrants and holders of our rights, which could limit the ability of warrant holders and rights holders to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with our company." This provision applies to claims under the Securities Act but does not apply to claims under the Exchange Act or any claim for which the federal district courts of the United States of America are the sole and exclusive forum.

#### **Dividends**

We have not paid any cash dividends on our shares of common stock to date, and do not intend to pay cash dividends prior to the completion of a business combination. The payment of cash dividends in the future will be dependent upon our revenues and earnings, if any, capital requirements and general financial condition subsequent to completion of a business combination. The payment of any dividends subsequent to a business combination will be within the discretion of our then board of directors. It is the present intention of our board of directors to retain all earnings, if any, for use in our business operations and, accordingly, our board does not anticipate declaring any dividends in the foreseeable future.

## Our Transfer Agent, Rights and Warrant Agent

The transfer agent for our shares of common stock, rights agent for our rights and warrant agent for our warrants is Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, 1 State Street, 30th Floor, New York, New York 10004.

#### Certain Anti-Takeover Provisions of Delaware Law and our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws

We have opted out of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporate Law, or the DGCL. However, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation contains similar provisions providing that we may not engage in certain "business combinations" with any "interested stockholder" for a three-year period following the time that the stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless:

- prior to such time, our board of directors approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of our voting stock outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding certain shares; or
- at or subsequent to that time, the business combination is approved by our board of directors and by
  the affirmative vote of holders of at least 66 2/3% of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned
  by the interested stockholder.

Generally, a "business combination" includes a merger, asset or stock sale or certain other transactions resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. Subject to certain exceptions, an "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with that person's affiliates and associates, owns, or within the previous three years owned, 20% or more of our voting stock.

Under certain circumstances, this provision will make it more difficult for a person who would be an "interested stockholder" to effect various business combinations with a corporation for a three-year period. This provision may encourage companies interested in acquiring our company to negotiate in advance with our board of directors because the stockholder approval requirement would be avoided if our board of directors approves either the business

combination or the transaction which results in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder. These provisions also may have the effect of preventing changes in our board of directors and may make it more difficult to accomplish transactions which stockholders may otherwise deem to be in their best interests.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that our co-sponsors and their respective affiliates, any of their respective direct or indirect transferees of at least 20% of our outstanding common stock and any group as to which such persons are party to, do not constitute "interested stockholders" for purposes of this provision.

#### Special meeting of stockholders

Our bylaws provide that special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by a majority vote of our board of directors, by our chief executive officer or by our chairman.

## Advance notice requirements for stockholder proposals and director nominations

Our bylaws provide that stockholders seeking to bring business before our annual meeting of stockholders, or to nominate candidates for election as directors at our annual meeting of stockholders must provide timely notice of their intent in writing. To be timely, a stockholder's notice will need to be delivered to our principal executive offices not later than the close of business on the 90<sup>th</sup> day nor earlier than the opening of business on the 120<sup>th</sup> day prior to the scheduled date of the annual meeting of stockholders. Our bylaws also specify certain requirements as to the form and content of a stockholders' meeting. These provisions may preclude our stockholders from bringing matters before our annual meeting of stockholders or from making nominations for directors at our annual meeting of stockholders.

#### Authorized but unissued shares

Our authorized but unissued common stock and preferred stock are available for future issuances without stockholder approval, and could be utilized for a variety of corporate purposes, including future offerings to raise additional capital, acquisitions and employee benefit plans. The existence of authorized but unissued and unreserved common stock and preferred stock could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or otherwise.

#### Exclusive forum for certain lawsuits

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the sole and exclusive forum for any (1) derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of our company, (2) action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer, employee or agent of our company to our company or our stockholders, or any claim for aiding and abetting any such alleged breach, (3) action asserting a claim against our company or any director or officer of our company arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL or our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our bylaws, or (4) action asserting a claim against us or any director or officer of our company governed by the internal affairs doctrine except for, as to each of (1) through (4) above, any claim (A) as to which the Court of Chancery determines that there is an indispensable party not subject to the jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery (and the indispensable party does not consent to the personal jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery within ten days following such determination), (B) which is vested in the exclusive jurisdiction of a court or forum other than the Court of Chancery, or (C) arising under the federal securities laws, including the Securities Act as to which the Court of Chancery and the federal district court for the District of Delaware shall concurrently be the sole and exclusive forums. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the inclusion of such provision in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will not be deemed to be a waiver by our stockholders of our obligation to comply with federal securities laws, rules and regulations, and the provisions of this paragraph will not apply to suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Securities Act or the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal district courts of the United States of America shall be the sole and exclusive forum. Although we believe this provision benefits us by providing increased consistency in the application of Delaware law in the types of lawsuits to which it applies, the provision may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against our directors and officers. Furthermore, the enforceability of choice of forum provisions in other companies' certificates of incorporation has been challenged in legal proceedings, and it is possible that a court could find these types of provisions to be inapplicable or unenforceable.

#### SECURITIES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Immediately after this offering, we will have 18,750,000 shares of common stock issued and outstanding, or 21,562,500 shares of common stock if the over-allotment option is exercised in full. Of these shares, the 15,000,000 shares sold in this offering, or 17,250,000 shares if the over-allotment option is exercised in full, will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, except for any shares purchased by one of our affiliates within the meaning of Rule 144 under the Securities Act. All of the remaining shares are restricted securities under Rule 144, in that they were issued in private transactions not involving a public offering. All of those shares will not be transferable except in limited circumstances described elsewhere in this prospectus.

#### **Rule 144**

A person who has beneficially owned restricted shares of our common stock, rights or warrants for at least six months would be entitled to sell their securities provided that (i) such person is not deemed to have been one of our affiliates at the time of, or at any time during the three months preceding, a sale and (ii) we are subject to the Exchange Act periodic reporting requirements for at least three months before the sale. Persons who have beneficially owned restricted shares of our common stock, rights or warrants for at least six months but who are our affiliates at the time of, or any time during the three months preceding, a sale, would be subject to additional restrictions, by which such person would be entitled to sell within any three-month period a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of either of the following:

- 1% of the number of shares of common stock then issued and outstanding, which will equal 187,500 shares immediately after this offering (or 215,625 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full);
   and
- The average weekly trading volume of the shares of common stock during the four calendar weeks
  preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to the sale.

Sales under Rule 144 are also limited by manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us.

## Restrictions on the Use of Rule 144 by Shell Companies or Former Shell Companies

Historically, the SEC staff had taken the position that Rule 144 is not available for the resale of securities initially issued by companies that are, or previously were, blank check companies, like us. The SEC has codified and expanded this position in the amendments discussed above by prohibiting the use of Rule 144 for resale of securities issued by any shell companies (other than business combination related shell companies) or any issuer that has been at any time previously a shell company. The SEC has provided an important exception to this prohibition, however, if the following conditions are met:

- the issuer of the securities that was formerly a shell company has ceased to be a shell company;
- the issuer of the securities is subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act;
- the issuer of the securities has filed all Exchange Act reports and material required to be filed, as
  applicable, during the preceding 12 months (or such shorter period that the issuer was required to
  file such reports and materials), other than Form 8-K reports; and
- at least one year has elapsed from the time that the issuer filed current Form 10 type information
  with the SEC reflecting its status as an entity that is not a shell company.

As a result, it is likely that pursuant to Rule 144, our initial stockholders will be able to sell their insider shares freely without registration one year after we have completed our initial business combination assuming they are not an affiliate of ours at that time.

#### Registration and Stockholder Rights

The holders of our insider shares issued and outstanding on the date of this prospectus, as well as the holders of the private warrants (and underlying securities), will be entitled to registration and stockholder rights pursuant to an agreement to be signed prior to or on the effective date of this offering. The holders of a majority of these securities are entitled to make up to two demands that we register such securities. The holders of the majority of the insider shares can elect to exercise these registration rights at any time commencing three months prior to the date on which these shares of common stock are to be released from escrow. The holders of a majority of the private warrants (and underlying securities) can elect to exercise these registration rights at any time after we consummate a business combination. In addition, the holders have certain "piggy-back" registration rights with respect to registration statements filed subsequent to our consummation of a business combination. We will bear the expenses incurred in connection with the filing of any such registration statements. Chardan Capital Markets, LLC and its related persons may not, with respect to the private warrants (and the shares that are issuable upon exercise of the private warrants) purchased by Chardan Investments, (i) have more than one demand registration right at our expense, (ii) exercise their demand registration rights more than five (5) years from the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and (iii) exercise their "piggy-back" registration rights more than seven (7) years from the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, as long as Chardan Capital Markets, LLC or any of its related persons are beneficial owners of private warrants.

#### **UNDERWRITING (CONFLICTS OF INTEREST)**

We intend to offer our securities described in this prospectus through the underwriters named below. Chardan Capital Markets, LLC is the representative for the underwriters. We have entered into an underwriting agreement with the representative. Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, each of the underwriters has severally agreed to purchase from us the number of units listed next to its name in the following table:

Underwriter	Number of Units
Chardan Capital Markets, LLC	14,450,000
B. Riley Securities, Inc.	50,000
Total	15,000,000

A copy of the form of underwriting agreement has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

## Listing of our Securities

Our units, shares of common stock, rights and warrants have been approved for listing on Nasdaq under the symbols "VTAQU," "VTAQ," "VTAQR" and "VTAQW," respectively. We expect that our units will be listed on Nasdaq on or promptly after the effective date of the registration statement. Following the date that our shares of common stock, rights and warrants are eligible to trade separately, we anticipate that our shares of common stock, rights and warrants will be listed separately and as a unit on Nasdaq. We cannot guarantee that our securities will continue to be listed on Nasdaq after this offering.

## **Over-allotment Option**

We have granted the underwriters an option to buy up to 2,250,000 additional units. The underwriters may exercise this option solely for the purpose of covering over-allotments, if any, made in connection with this offering. The underwriters have 45 days from the date of this prospectus to exercise this option. If the underwriters exercise this option, they will each purchase additional units approximately in proportion to the amounts specified in the table above.

#### **Commissions and Discounts**

Units sold by the underwriters to the public will initially be offered at the offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus. Any units sold by the underwriters to securities dealers may be sold at a discount of up to \$0.08 per unit from the public offering price. If all of the units are not sold at the initial public offering price, the representative may change the offering price and the other selling terms. Upon execution of the underwriting agreement, the underwriters will be obligated to purchase the units at the prices and upon the terms stated therein, and, as a result, will thereafter bear any risk associated with changing the offering price to the public or other selling terms.

We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for accountable out-of-pocket expenses up to an aggregate amount of \$200,000, including, but not limited to, travel, due diligence expenses, reasonable fees and expenses of its legal counsel, accountable roadshow expenses, background checks on our principal shareholders, directors and officers and fees and expenses related to the review by FINRA (not to exceed \$26,375).

We have also agreed to provide Chardan Capital Markets, LLC with a right of first refusal to participate as lead book running manager for any public or private securities offerings for a period of eighteen (18) months following the consummation of our initial business combination, with at least 30% of the economics for any such offering. In accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(g)(6), such right of first refusal shall not have a duration of more than three years from the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

The following table shows the per unit and total underwriting discounts and commissions we will pay to the underwriters assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option to purchase up to an additional 2,250,000 units.

			Without		With
	Per Unit	O	ver-allotment	(	Over-allotment
Public offering price	\$ 10.00	\$	150,000,000	\$	172,500,000
Discount	\$ 0.20	\$	3,000,000	\$	3,450,000
Proceeds before expenses <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 9.80	\$	147,000,000	\$	169,050,000

<sup>(1)</sup> The offering expenses are estimated at \$500,000.

#### **Business Combination Marketing Agreement**

Under a business combination marketing agreement, dated as of the date of this prospectus, we have engaged Chardan Capital Markets, LLC as an advisor in connection with our initial business combination to assist us in holding meetings with our stockholders to discuss the potential business combination and the target business's attributes, introduce us to potential investors that are interested in purchasing our securities in connection with the potential business combination, assist us in obtaining stockholder approval for the business combination and assist us with our press releases and public filings in connection with the business combination. We will pay Chardan Capital Markets, LLC a marketing fee for such services upon the consummation of our initial business combination in an amount equal to, in the aggregate, 3.5% of the gross proceeds of this offering, including any proceeds from the full or partial exercise of the underwriters' overallotment option. As a result, Chardan Capital Markets, LLC will not be entitled to such fee unless we consummate our initial business combination. A copy of the form of business combination marketing agreement has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

## **Pricing of Securities**

We have been advised by the representative of the underwriters that the underwriters propose to offer the units to the public at the offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus.

Prior to this offering there has been no public market for any of our securities. The public offering price of the units and the terms of the rights and warrants were negotiated between us and the representative. Factors considered in determining the prices and terms of the units, including the shares of common stock, rights and warrants underlying the units, include:

- the history and prospects of companies whose principal business is the acquisition of other companies;
- · prior offerings of those companies;
- our prospects for acquiring an operating business at attractive values;
- our capital structure;
- the per share amount of net proceeds being placed into the trust account;
- an assessment of our management and their experience in identifying operating companies;
- general conditions of the securities markets at the time of the offering; and
- other factors as were deemed relevant.

However, although these factors were considered, the determination of our offering price is more arbitrary than the pricing of securities for an operating company in a particular industry since the underwriters are unable to compare our financial results and prospects with those of public companies operating in the same industry.

#### **Regulatory Restrictions on Purchase of Securities**

Rules of the SEC may limit the ability of the underwriters to bid for or purchase our units before the distribution of the units is completed. However, the underwriters may engage in the following activities in accordance with the rules:

- <u>Stabilizing Transactions</u>. The underwriters may make bids or purchases for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the price of our units, as long as stabilizing bids do not exceed the offering price of \$10.00 and the underwriters comply with all other applicable rules.
- Over-Allotments and Syndicate Coverage Transactions. The underwriters may create a short position in our units by selling more of our units than are set forth on the cover page of this prospectus up to the amount of the over-allotment option. This is known as a covered short position. The underwriters may also create a short position in our units by selling more of our units than are set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and the units allowed by the over-allotment option. This is known as a naked short position. If the underwriters create a short position during the offering, the representative may engage in syndicate covering transactions by purchasing our units in the open market. The representative may also elect to reduce any short position by exercising all or part of the over-allotment option. Determining what method to use in reducing the short position depends on how the units trade in the aftermarket following the offering. If the unit price drops following the offering, the short position is usually covered with shares purchased by the underwriters in the aftermarket. However, the underwriters may cover a short position by exercising the over-allotment option even if the unit price drops following the offering. If the unit price rises after the offering, then the over-allotment option is used to cover the short position. If the short position is more than the over-allotment option, the naked short must be covered by purchases in the aftermarket, which could be at prices above the offering price.
- <u>Penalty Bids</u>. The representative may reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when
  the units originally sold by the syndicate member are purchased in a stabilizing or syndicate
  covering transaction to cover syndicate short positions.

Stabilization and syndicate covering transactions may cause the price of our securities to be higher than they would be in the absence of these transactions. The imposition of a penalty bid might also have an effect on the prices of our securities if it discourages resales of our securities.

Neither we nor the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of our securities. These transactions may occur on Nasdaq, in the over-the-counter market or on any trading market. If any of these transactions are commenced, they may be discontinued without notice at any time.

## **Conflicts of Interest**

Chardan Investments, our co-sponsor, is an affiliate of Chardan Capital Markets, LLC, the representative of the underwriters in this offering, and Messrs. Grossman and Weil are affiliated with Chardan Capital Markets, LLC. As a result, Chardan Capital Markets, LLC is deemed to have a "conflict of interest" within the meaning of Rule 5121.

Accordingly, this offering is being made in compliance with the applicable requirements of Rule 5121. Rule 5121 requires that a "qualified independent underwriter," as defined in Rule 5121, participate in the preparation of the registration statement and prospectus and exercise the usual standards of due diligence with respect thereto. B. Riley Securities, Inc. has agreed to act as a "qualified independent underwriter" for this offering. B. Riley Securities, Inc. will receive \$100,000 for acting as a qualified independent underwriter. We have agreed to indemnify B. Riley Securities, Inc. against certain liabilities incurred in connection with acting as a "qualified independent underwriter," including liabilities under the Securities Act. In addition, no underwriter with a conflict of interest will confirm sales to any account over which it exercises discretionary authority without the specific prior written approval of the account holder.

## Settlement

Chardan Capital Markets, LLC, the representative of the underwriters, and we have agreed to deliver the units on or about the date specified in the last paragraph of the cover page of this prospectus, which will be the third business day following the pricing of the units (such settlement being referred to as "T+3"). Under Rule 15c6-1 under the Exchange Act, trades in the secondary market generally are required to settle in two business days, unless the parties

to any such trade expressly agree otherwise. Accordingly, purchasers who wish to trade units on the date of pricing will be required, by virtue of the fact that the units will settle in T+3, to specify alternative settlement arrangements at the time of any such trade to prevent a failed settlement. Purchasers of the units who wish to trade the units prior to their date of delivery hereunder should consult their advisors.

#### Other Terms

Except as set forth above, including with respect to the business combination marketing agreement, we are not under any contractual obligation to engage any of the underwriters to provide any services for us after this offering, and have no present intent to do so. However, any of the underwriters may, among other things, introduce us to potential target businesses or assist us in raising additional capital, as needs may arise in the future. If any underwriter provides services to us after this offering, we may pay the underwriter fair and reasonable fees that would be determined at that time in an arm's length negotiation; provided that no agreement will be entered into with the underwriter and no fees for such services will be paid to the underwriter prior to the date which is 90 days after the date of this prospectus, unless FINRA determines that such payment would not be deemed underwriter's compensation in connection with this offering.

Chardan Investments, an entity affiliated with Jonas Grossman and Chardan Capital Markets, LLC, has committed to purchase from us an aggregate of 2,000,000 warrants (or 2,225,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full) at \$1.00 per private warrant for a total purchase price of \$2,000,000 (or \$2,225,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full). Each private warrant is exercisable for one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share. These purchases will take place on a private placement basis simultaneously with the consummation of this offering.

The private warrants and the shares that are issuable upon exercise of the private warrants have been deemed compensation by FINRA and are therefore subject to a 180-day lock-up pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110(e)(1) commencing on the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110(e)(1), these securities will not be sold during the offering, or sold, transferred, assigned, pledged, or hypothecated, or be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put or call transaction that would result in the economic disposition of the securities by any person for a period of 180 days immediately following the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part or commencement of sales of the public offering, except to any underwriter and selected dealer participating in the offering and their bona fide officers or partners, provided that all securities so transferred remain subject to the lockup restriction above for the remainder of the time period. We have granted the holders of private warrants the registration rights as described under the section "Securities Eligible for Future Sale — Registration and Stockholder Rights."

## Indemnification

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against some liabilities, including civil liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make in this respect.

## Resale Restrictions

We intend to distribute our securities in the Province of Ontario, Canada (the "Canadian Offering Jurisdiction") by way of a private placement and exempt from the requirement that we prepare and file a prospectus with the securities regulatory authorities in such Canadian Offering Jurisdiction. Any resale of our securities in Canada must be made under applicable securities laws that will vary depending on the relevant jurisdiction, and which may require resales to be made under available statutory exemptions or under a discretionary exemption granted by the applicable Canadian securities regulatory authority. Canadian resale restrictions in some circumstances may apply to resales of interests made outside of Canada. Canadian purchasers are advised to seek legal advice prior to any resale of our securities. We may never be a "reporting issuer", as such term is defined under applicable Canadian securities legislation, in any province or territory of Canada in which our securities will be offered and there currently is no public market for any of the securities in Canada, and one may never develop. Canadian investors are advised that we have no intention to file a prospectus or similar document with any securities regulatory authority in Canada qualifying the resale of the securities to the public in any province or territory in Canada.

## Representations of Purchasers

A Canadian purchaser will be required to represent to us and the dealer from whom the purchase confirmation is received that:

- the purchaser is entitled under applicable provincial securities laws to purchase our securities without the benefit of a prospectus qualified under those securities laws;
- where required by law, that the purchaser is purchasing as principal and not as agent;
- the purchaser has reviewed the text above under Resale Restrictions; and
- the purchaser acknowledges and consents to the provision of specified information concerning its
  purchase of our securities to the regulatory authority that by law is entitled to collect the
  information.

#### Rights of Action — Ontario Purchasers Only

Under Ontario securities legislation, certain purchasers who purchase a security offered by this prospectus during the period of distribution will have a statutory right of action for damages, or while still the owner of our securities, for rescission against us in the event that this prospectus contains a misrepresentation without regard to whether the purchaser relied on the misrepresentation. The right of action for damages is exercisable not later than the earlier of 180 days from the date the purchaser first had knowledge of the facts giving rise to the cause of action and three years from the date on which payment is made for our securities. The right of action for rescission is exercisable not later than 180 days from the date on which payment is made for our securities. If a purchaser elects to exercise the right of action for rescission, the purchaser will have no right of action for damages against us. In no case will the amount recoverable in any action exceed the price at which our securities were offered to the purchaser and if the purchaser is shown to have purchased the securities with knowledge of the misrepresentation, we will have no liability. In the case of an action for damages, we will not be liable for all or any portion of the damages that are proven to not represent the depreciation in value of our securities as a result of the misrepresentation relied upon. These rights are in addition to, and without derogation from, any other rights or remedies available at law to an Ontario purchaser. The foregoing is a summary of the rights available to an Ontario purchaser. Ontario purchasers should refer to the complete text of the relevant statutory provisions.

#### **Enforcement of Legal Rights**

All of our directors and officers as well as the experts named herein are located outside of Canada and, as a result, it may not be possible for Canadian purchasers to effect service of process within Canada upon us or those persons. All of our assets and the assets of those persons are located outside of Canada and, as a result, it may not be possible to satisfy a judgment against us or those persons in Canada or to enforce a judgment obtained in Canadian courts against us or those persons outside of Canada.

## **Collection of Personal Information**

If a Canadian purchaser is resident in or otherwise subject to the securities laws of the Province of Ontario, the Purchaser authorizes the indirect collection of personal information pertaining to the Canadian purchaser by the Ontario Securities Commission (the "OSC") and each Canadian purchaser will be required to acknowledge and agree that the Canadian purchaser has been notified by us (i) of the delivery to the OSC of personal information pertaining to the Canadian purchaser, including, without limitation, the full name, residential address and telephone number of the Canadian purchaser, the number and type of securities purchased and the total purchase price paid in respect of the securities, (ii) that this information is being collected indirectly by the OSC under the authority granted to it in securities legislation, (iii) that this information is being collected for the purposes of the administration and enforcement of the securities legislation of Ontario, and (iv) that the title, business address and business telephone number of the public official in Ontario who can answer questions about the OSC's indirect collection of the information is the Administrative Assistant to the Director of Corporate Finance, the Ontario Securities Commission, Suite 1903, Box 5520, Queen Street West, Toronto, Ontario, M5H 3S8, Telephone: (416) 593-8086, Facsimile: (416) 593-8252.

#### **LEGAL MATTERS**

Loeb & Loeb LLP, is acting as United States counsel in connection with the registration of our securities under the Securities Act and will pass on the validity of the securities offered in the prospectus. Greenberg Traurig, LLP, is acting as counsel for the underwriters in this offering.

#### **EXPERTS**

The financial statements of Ventoux CCM Acquisition Corp. as of December 31, 2019, and for the period from July 10, 2019 (inception) through December 31, 2019 appearing in this prospectus have been audited by WithumSmith+Brown, PC, independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report thereon, appearing elsewhere in this prospectus, and are included in reliance on such report given on the authority of such firm as an experts in auditing and accounting.

#### WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1, which includes exhibits, schedules and amendments, under the Securities Act, with respect to this offering of our securities. Although this prospectus, which forms a part of the registration statement, contains all material information included in the registration statement, parts of the registration statement have been omitted as permitted by rules and regulations of the SEC. We refer you to the registration statement and its exhibits for further information about us, our securities and this offering. The registration statement and its exhibits, as well as our other reports filed with the SEC, can be inspected and copied at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. The public may obtain information about the operation of the public reference room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. In addition, the SEC maintains a web site at <a href="http://www.sec.gov">http://www.sec.gov</a> which contains the Form S-1 and other reports, proxy and information statements and information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC.

# VENTOUX CCM ACQUISITION CORP. INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	Page
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Financial Statements:	
Balance Sheets	F-3
Statements of Operations	F-4
Statements of Changes in Stockholder's Equity	F-5
Statements of Cash Flows	F-6
Notes to Financial Statements	F-7
F-1	

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholder and the Board of Directors of Ventoux CCM Acquisition Corp.

## **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of Ventoux CCM Acquisition Corp. (the "Company") as of December 31, 2019, the related statements of operations, changes in stockholder's equity and cash flows for the period from July 10, 2019 (inception) through December 31, 2019, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the period from July 10, 2019 (inception) through December 31, 2019, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### **Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audit we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audit included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audit also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ WithumSmith+Brown, PC

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2020.

New York, New York December 16, 2020

# VENTOUX CCM ACQUISITION CORP. BALANCE SHEETS

	Se	September 30, 2020		December 31, 2019 (audited)	
	(unaudited)				
ASSETS					
Current asset – cash	\$	65,640	\$	25,000	
Deferred offering costs		111,843		_	
Total Assets	\$	177,483	\$	25,000	
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDER'S EQUITY					
Current liabilities – accrued expenses	\$	1,000	\$	1,450	
Promissory note – related party		153,018		_	
Total Current Liabilities		154,018		1,450	
Commitments and Contingencies					
Stockholder's Equity					
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 5,000,000 shares authorized; 4,312,500 shares issued and outstanding <sup>(1)</sup>		431		431	
Additional paid-in capital		24,569		24,569	
Accumulated deficit		(1,535)		(1,450)	
Total Stockholder's Equity		23,465		23,550	
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDER'S EQUITY	\$	177,483	\$	25,000	

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes up to 562,500 shares subject to forfeiture if the over-allotment option is not exercised in full or in part by the underwriters (see Note 5). See Note 5 for subsequent share transfers and cancellations, which have been retroactively reflected in these financial statements.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

# VENTOUX CCM ACQUISITION CORP. STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2020 (unaudited)		For the Period from July 10, 2019 (inception) Through September 30, 2019 (unaudited)		For the Period from July 10, 2019 (inception) Through December 31, 2019  (audited)	
Formation and operating costs	\$	85	\$	1,000	\$	1,450
Net Loss	\$	(85)	\$	(1,000)	\$	(1,450)
Weighted average shares outstanding, basic and diluted(1)		3,750,000		3,750,000		3,750,000
Basic and diluted net loss per common share	\$	(0.00)	\$	(0.00)	\$	(0.00)

<sup>(1)</sup> Excludes an aggregate of up to 562,500 shares subject to forfeiture if the over-allotment option is not exercised in full or in part by the underwriters (see Note 5). See Note 5 for subsequent share transfers and cancellations, which have been retroactively reflected in these financial statements.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

# VENTOUX CCM ACQUISITION CORP. STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDER'S EQUITY

	Commo	on Stock	Additional Paid-in	Accumulated	Total Stockholder's Equity	
	Shares	Amount	Capital	Deficit		
Balance – July 10, 2019 (inception)		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	
Issuance of common stock to Initial Stockholders <sup>(1)</sup>	4,312,500	431	24,569	_	25,000	
Net loss	_	_	_	(1,450)	(1,450)	
Balance – December 31, 2019 (audited)	4,312,500	431	24,569	(1,450)	23,550	
Net loss	_	_	_	(85)	(85)	
Balance — September 30, 2020 (unaudited)	4,312,500	\$ 431	\$ 24,569	\$ (1,535)	\$ 23,465	

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes 562,500 shares subject to forfeiture if the over-allotment option is not exercised in full or in part by the underwriters (see Note 5). See Note 5 for subsequent share transfers and cancellations, which have been retroactively reflected in these financial statements.

 $\label{thm:companying} \textit{The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements}.$ 

# VENTOUX CCM ACQUISITION CORP. STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2020  (unaudited)		For the Period from July 10, 2019 (inception) Through September 30, 2019  (unaudited)		For the Period from July 10, 2019 (inception) Through December 31, 2019	
Cash Flows from Operating Activities:						
Net loss	\$	(85)	\$	1,000 \$	(1,450)	
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:						
Accrued expenses		(450)		(1,000)	1,450	
Net cash used in operating activities		(535)		_	_	
					_	
Cash Flows from Financing Activities:						
Proceeds from issuance of common stock to Initial Stockholders		_		25,000	25,000	
Proceeds from promissory notes – related party		145,000		_	_	
Payment of offering costs		(103,825)		_	_	
Net cash provided by financing activities		41,175		25,000	25,000	
Net Change in Cash		40,640		25,000	25,000	
Cash – Beginning of period		25,000		_	_	
Cash – End of period	\$	65,640	\$	25,000 \$	25,000	
Non-cash investing and financing activities:						
Deferred offering costs paid through promissory note – related party	\$	8,018	\$	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	

 $\label{thm:companying} \textit{The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements}.$ 

## Note 1 — Description of Organization and Business Operations

Ventoux CCM Acquisition Corp. (formerly known as Chardan Global Acquisition Corp.) (the "Company") was incorporated in Delaware on July 10, 2019. The Company was formed for the purpose of entering into a merger, share exchange, asset acquisition, stock purchase, recapitalization, reorganization or other similar business transaction with one or more businesses or entities that the Company has not yet identified (a "Business Combination").

The Company is not limited to a particular industry or geographic region for purposes of consummating a Business Combination. The Company is an early stage and emerging growth company and, as such, the Company is subject to all of the risks associated with early stage and emerging growth companies.

As of September 30, 2020 (unaudited) and December 31, 2019, the Company had not commenced any operations. All activity through September 30, 2020 relates to the Company's formation and the proposed initial public offering ("Proposed Public Offering"), which is described below. The Company will not generate any operating revenues until after the completion of a Business Combination, at the earliest. The Company will generate non-operating income in the form of interest income from the proceeds derived from the Proposed Public Offering. The Company has selected December 31 as its fiscal year end.

The Company's ability to commence operations is contingent upon obtaining adequate financial resources through a Proposed Public Offering of 15,000,000 units at \$10.00 per unit (or 17,250,000 units if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full) (the "Units"), which is discussed in Note 3, and the sale of 6,000,000 warrants (or 6,675,000 warrants if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full) (the "Private Warrants"), at a price of \$1.00 per warrant, in a private placement to Ventoux Acquisition Holdings LLC ("Ventoux Acquisition"), the co-sponsor and an affiliate of certain of the Company's directors, and Chardan International Investments, LLC ("Chardan Investments"), the co-sponsor and an affiliate of certain of the Company's directors of Chardan Capital Markets, LLC, that will close simultaneously with the Proposed Public Offering.

The Company's management has broad discretion with respect to the specific application of the net proceeds of the Proposed Public Offering and the sale of the Private Warrants, although substantially all of the net proceeds are intended to be applied generally toward consummating a Business Combination. The Company's initial Business Combination must be with one or more target businesses that together have a fair market value equal to at least 80% of the balance in the Trust Account (as defined below) (net of amounts previously released to the Company to pay its tax obligations) at the time of the signing an agreement to enter into a Business Combination. The Company will only complete a Business Combination if the post-Business Combination company owns or acquires 50% or more of the outstanding voting securities of the target or otherwise acquires a controlling interest in the target sufficient for it not to be required to register as an investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or the Investment Company Act. There is no assurance that the Company will be able to successfully effect a Business Combination. Upon the closing of the Proposed Public Offering, management has agreed that \$10.10 per Unit sold in the Proposed Public Offering and the proceeds from the sale of the Private Warrants will be held in a trust account ("Trust Account") and invested in U.S. government securities, within the meaning set forth in Section 2(a)(16) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "Investment Company Act"), with a maturity of 183 days or less or in any open-ended investment company that holds itself out as a money market fund meeting the conditions of Rule 2a-7 of the Investment Company Act, as determined by the Company, until the earlier of: (i) the consummation of a Business Combination or (ii) the distribution of the funds in the Trust Account as described below.

The Company will provide its stockholders with the opportunity to redeem all or a portion of their shares included in the Units sold in the Proposed Public Offering (the "Public Shares") upon the completion of a Business Combination either (i) in connection with a stockholder meeting called to approve the Business Combination or (ii) by means of a tender offer. The decision as to whether the Company will seek stockholder approval of a Business Combination or conduct a tender offer will be made by the Company, solely in its discretion. The Company may require stockholders to vote for or against the Business Combination to be able to redeem their shares, and stockholders who do not vote, or who abstain from voting, on the Business Combination will not be able to redeem their shares. The stockholders will be entitled to redeem their shares for a pro rata portion of the amount then on deposit in the Trust Account (initially approximately \$10.10 per share, plus any pro rata interest earned on the funds held in the Trust Account and not previously released to the Company to pay its tax obligations). There will be no redemption rights upon the completion

## Note 1 — Description of Organization and Business Operations (cont.)

of a Business Combination with respect to the Company's rights or warrants. The common stock subject to redemption will be recorded at a redemption value and classified as temporary equity upon the completion of the Proposed Public Offering, in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 480 "Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity."

The Company will proceed with a Business Combination if the Company has net tangible assets of at least \$5,000,001 upon such consummation of a Business Combination and, if the Company seeks stockholder approval, a majority of the outstanding shares voted are voted in favor of the Business Combination. If a stockholder vote is not required by law and the Company does not decide to hold a stockholder vote for business or other legal reasons, the Company will, pursuant to its Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, conduct the redemptions pursuant to the tender offer rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"), and file tender offer documents with the SEC prior to completing a Business Combination. If, however, a stockholder approval of the transaction is required by law, or the Company decides to obtain stockholder approval for business or other legal reasons, the Company will offer to redeem shares in conjunction with a proxy solicitation pursuant to the proxy rules and not pursuant to the tender offer rules. If the Company seeks stockholder approval in connection with a Business Combination, Ventoux Acquisition, Chardan Investments and any other initial stockholders of the Company's common stock prior to the Proposed Public Offering (collectively, the "Initial Stockholders") have agreed to (a) vote their Founder Shares (as defined in Note 5) and any Public Shares held by them in favor of a Business Combination and (b) not to convert any shares (including Founder Shares) in connection with a stockholder vote to approve a Business Combination or sell any such shares to the Company in a tender offer in connection with a Business Combination. Additionally, each public stockholder may elect to redeem their Public Shares irrespective of whether they vote for or against the proposed transaction.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Company seeks stockholder approval of a Business Combination and the Company does not conduct redemptions pursuant to the tender offer rules, a stockholder, together with any affiliate of such stockholder or any other person with whom such stockholder is acting in concert or as a "group" (as defined in Section 13(d)(3) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")), will be restricted from redeeming their shares with respect to more than an aggregate of 20% of the Public Shares.

The Company will have until 15 months from the closing of the Proposed Public Offering to consummate a Business Combination. However, if the Company anticipates that it may not be able to consummate a Business Combination within 15 months, the Company may extend the period of time to consummate a Business Combination one time by an additional three months (for a total of 18 months to complete a Business Combination) (the "Combination Period"). In order to extend the time available for the Company to consummate a Business Combination, the Initial Stockholders or their affiliates or designees must deposit into the Trust Account \$1,500,000, or \$1,725,000 if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full (\$0.10 per Public Share in either case), on or prior to the date of the applicable deadline.

If the Company is unable to complete a Business Combination within the Combination Period, the Company will (i) cease all operations except for the purpose of winding up, (ii) as promptly as reasonably possible but no more than five business days thereafter, redeem 100% of the outstanding Public Shares, at a per share price, payable in cash, equal to the aggregate amount then on deposit in the Trust Account, including interest earned (net of taxes payable), divided by the number of then outstanding Public Shares, which redemption will completely extinguish public stockholders' rights as stockholders (including the right to receive further liquidation distributions, if any), subject to applicable law, and (iii) as promptly as reasonably possible following such redemption, subject to the approval of the remaining stockholders and the Company's board of directors, proceed to commence a voluntary liquidation and thereby a formal dissolution of the Company, subject in each case to its obligations to provide for claims of creditors and the requirements of applicable law. The proceeds deposited in the Trust Account could, however, become subject to claims of creditors.

The Initial Stockholders have agreed to (i) waive their redemption rights with respect to Founder Shares and any Public Shares they may acquire during or after the Proposed Public Offering in connection with the consummation of a Business Combination, (ii) to waive their rights to liquidating distributions from the Trust Account with respect to their Founder Shares if the Company fails to consummate a Business Combination within the Combination Period and

## Note 1 — Description of Organization and Business Operations (cont.)

(iii) not to propose an amendment to the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation that would affect the substance or timing of the Company's obligation to redeem 100% of its Public Shares if the Company does not complete a Business Combination, unless the Company provides the public stockholders an opportunity to redeem their Public Shares in conjunction with any such amendment. However, the Initial Stockholders will be entitled to liquidating distributions with respect to any Public Shares acquired if the Company fails to consummate a Business Combination or liquidates within the Combination Period.

In order to protect the amounts held in the Trust Account, certain affiliates of the Initial Stockholders (the "Insiders") have agreed to be liable to the Company if and to the extent any claims by a vendor for services rendered or products sold to the Company, or a prospective target business with which the Company has discussed entering into a transaction agreement, reduce the amount of funds in the Trust Account to below \$10.10 per share, except as to any claims by a third party who executed a waiver of any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any monies held in the Trust Account or to any claims under the Company's indemnity of the underwriters of the Proposed Public Offering against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). Moreover, in the event that an executed waiver is deemed to be unenforceable against a third party, the Insiders will not be responsible to the extent of any liability for such third-party claims. The Company will seek to reduce the possibility that the Insiders will have to indemnify the Trust Account due to claims of creditors by endeavoring to have all vendors, service providers (except the Company's independent registered public accounting firm), prospective target businesses or other entities with which the Company does business, execute agreements with the Company waiving any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to monies held in the Trust Account.

#### **Going Concern Consideration**

The Company does not have sufficient liquidity to meet its anticipated obligations over the next year from the issuance of these financial statements. In connection with the Company's assessment of going concern considerations in accordance with FASB's Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2014-15, "Disclosures of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern," management has determined that the Company has access to funds from the co-sponsors that are sufficient to fund the working capital needs of the Company until the earlier of the consummation of the Proposed Public Offering or one year from the issuance of these financial statements.

# Note 2 — Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

# Basis of Presentation

The accompanying financial statements are presented in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") and pursuant to the rules and regulations of the SEC.

The accompanying unaudited financial statements as of and for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 have been prepared in accordance with GAAP for interim financial information and Article 8 of Regulation S-X. In the opinion of management of the Company, all adjustment (consisting of normal accruals) considered for a fair presentation have been included. Operating results for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 2020.

## **Emerging Growth Company**

The Company is an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act, as modified by the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"), and it may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the independent registered public accounting firm attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in its periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

## Note 2 — Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (cont.)

Further, Section 102(b)(1) of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies (that is, those that have not had a Securities Act registration statement declared effective or do not have a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act) are required to comply with the new or revised financial accounting standards. The JOBS Act provides that a company can elect to opt out of the extended transition period and comply with the requirements that apply to non-emerging growth companies but any such election to opt out is irrevocable. The Company has elected not to opt out of such extended transition period which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, the Company, as an emerging growth company, can adopt the new or revised standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard. This may make comparison of the Company's financial statements with another public company which is neither an emerging growth company nor an emerging growth company which has opted out of using the extended transition period difficult or impossible because of the potential differences in accounting standards used

## **Use of Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires the Company's management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of expenses during the reporting period.

Making estimates requires management to exercise significant judgment. It is at least reasonably possible that the estimate of the effect of a condition, situation or set of circumstances that existed at the date of the financial statements, which management considered in formulating its estimate, could change in the near term due to one or more future confirming events. Accordingly, the actual results could differ significantly from those estimates.

## **Cash and Cash Equivalents**

The Company considers all short-term investments with an original maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. The Company did not have any cash equivalents as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019.

# **Deferred Offering Costs**

Deferred offering costs consist of legal, accounting and other costs incurred through the balance sheet date that are directly related to the Proposed Public Offering and that will be charged to stockholder's equity upon the completion of the Proposed Public Offering. Should the Proposed Public Offering prove to be unsuccessful, these deferred costs, as well as additional expenses to be incurred, will be charged to operations.

## **Income Taxes**

The Company complies with the accounting and reporting requirements of ASC Topic 740 "Income Taxes," which requires an asset and liability approach to financial accounting and reporting for income taxes. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are computed for differences between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities that will result in future taxable or deductible amounts, based on enacted tax laws and rates applicable to the periods in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. Valuation allowances are established, when necessary, to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized.

ASC 740 prescribes a recognition threshold and a measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of tax positions taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. For those benefits to be recognized, a tax position must be more likely than not to be sustained upon examination by taxing authorities. The Company recognizes accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits as income tax expense. There were no unrecognized tax benefits and no amounts accrued for interest and penalties as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019. The Company is currently not aware of any issues under review that could result in significant payments, accruals or material deviation from its position.

## Note 2 — Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (cont.)

The Company may be subject to potential examination by federal, state and city taxing authorities in the areas of income taxes. These potential examinations may include questioning the timing and amount of deductions, the nexus of income among various tax jurisdictions and compliance with federal, state and city tax laws. The Company's management does not expect that the total amount of unrecognized tax benefits will materially change over the next twelve months. The Company is subject to income tax examinations by major taxing authorities since inception.

The provision for income taxes was deemed to be de minimis for the nine months ended September 30, 2020, for the period from July 10, 2019 (inception) through September 30, 2019 and for the period from July 10, 2019 (inception) through December 31, 2019.

#### Net Loss Per Common Share

Net loss per share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period, excluding shares of common stock subject to forfeiture. Weighted average shares were reduced for the effect of an aggregate of 562,500 shares of common stock that are subject to forfeiture if the over-allotment option is not exercised by the underwriters (see Note 5). At September 30, 2020 and September 30, 2019 and December 31, 2019, the Company did not have any dilutive securities or other contracts that could, potentially, be exercised or converted into shares of common stock and then share in the earnings of the Company. As a result, diluted loss per share is the same as basic loss per share for the periods presented.

## **Concentration of Credit Risk**

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist of a cash account in a financial institution, which, at times, may exceed the Federal Depository Insurance Coverage of \$250,000. At September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the Company has not experienced losses on this account and management believes the Company is not exposed to significant risks on such account.

#### Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The fair value of the Company's assets and liabilities, which qualify as financial instruments under ASC 820, "Fair Value Measurement," approximates the carrying amounts represented in the accompanying balance sheets, primarily due to their short-term nature.

## **Recent Accounting Standards**

Management does not believe that any recently issued, but not yet effective, accounting standards, if currently adopted, would have a material effect on the Company's financial statements.

## **Note 3** — **Public Offering**

Pursuant to the Proposed Public Offering, the Company will offer for sale 15,000,000 Units (or 17,250,000 Units if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full), at a purchase price of \$10.00 per Unit. Each Unit will consist of one share of common stock, one right to receive one-twentieth (1/20) of one share of common stock upon the consummation of a Business Combination and one warrant ("Public Warrant"). Each Public Warrant entitles the holder to purchase one-half of one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share (see Note 7).

# Note 4 — Private Placement

In connection with the Proposed Public Offering, Ventoux Acquisition and Chardan Investments have to committed to an investment in the Private Warrants. Ventoux Acquisition has committed to purchase an aggregate of 4,000,000 Private Warrants (or 4,450,000 Private Warrants if the over-allotment option is exercised in full), and Chardan Investments has committed to purchase an aggregate of 2,000,000 Private Warrants (or 2,225,000 Private Warrants if the over-allotment option is exercised in full), at \$1.00 per Private Warrant resulting in s combined aggregate purchase

## Note 4 — Private Placement (cont.)

price of \$6,000,000 (or \$6,675,000 is the over-allotment option is exercised in full), in a private placement that will occur simultaneously with the consummation of the Proposed Public Offering. Each Private Warrant is exercisable to purchase one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50. If the Company does not complete a Business Combination within the Combination Period, the proceeds from the sale of the Private Warrants will be used to fund the redemption of the Public Shares (subject to the requirements of applicable law) and the Private Warrants will expire worthless. There will be no redemption rights or liquidating distributions from the Trust Account with respect to the Private Warrants.

## Note 5 — Related Party Transactions

## **Founder Shares**

On September 19, 2019, Chardan Investments purchased 5,000,000 shares (the "Founder Shares") for an aggregate price of \$25,000. On July 23, 2020, Chardan Investments sold 3,250,000 Founder Shares back to the Company for an aggregate price of \$16,250. On August 25, 2020, Chardan Investments transferred 256,375 Founder Shares back to the Company for nominal consideration, which shares were cancelled, resulting in Chardan Investments holding a balance of 1,493,625 Founder Shares. On July 23, 2020, Ventoux Acquisition purchased 3,250,000 Founder Shares from the Company for an aggregate price of \$16,250. On August 25, 2020, Ventoux Acquisition transferred 431,125 Founder Shares back to the Company for nominal consideration, which shares were cancelled. On December 15, 2020, Ventoux Acquisition transferred 22,500 Founder Shares to Cindat USA LLC, an affiliate of one of the Company's directors. As of the date hereof, Ventoux Acquisition holds 2,796,375 Founder Shares, of which Ventoux Acquisition intends to distribute 67,500 shares to certain of the Company's directors prior to the consummation of the Proposed Public Offering, resulting in Ventoux Acquisition holding a balance of 2,728,875 Founder Shares. All share and per-share amounts have been retroactively restated to reflect the share cancellations.

The 4,312,500 Founder Shares include an aggregate of up to 562,500 shares subject to forfeiture by the Initial Stockholders to the extent that the underwriters' over-allotment is not exercised in full or in part, so that the Initial Stockholders will collectively own approximately 20% of the Company's issued and outstanding shares after the Proposed Public Offering (assuming the Initial Stockholders does not purchase any Public Shares in the Proposed Public Offering). All share and per-share amounts have been retroactively restated.

The Initial Stockholders have agreed that, subject to certain limited exceptions, 50% of the Founder Shares will not be transferred, assigned, sold or released from escrow until the earlier of (i) six months after the date of the consummation of a Business Combination or (ii) the date on which the closing price of the Company's shares of common stock equals or exceeds \$12.50 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reorganizations and recapitalizations) for any 20 trading days within any 30-trading day period commencing after a Business Combination and the remaining 50% of the Founder Shares will not be transferred, assigned, sold or released from escrow until six months after the date of the consummation of a Business Combination, or earlier, in either case, if, subsequent to a Business Combination, the Company consummates a subsequent liquidation, merger, stock exchange or other similar transaction which results in all of the stockholders having the right to exchange their shares of common stock for cash, securities or other property.

# **Promissory Note** — Related Party

On August 20, 2020, the Company issued an unsecured promissory note to the Ventoux Acquisition (the "Promissory Note"), pursuant to which the Company may borrow up to an aggregate principal amount of \$250,000. The Promissory Note is non-interest bearing and payable promptly after (i) the date on which the consummation of the Proposed Public Offering or (ii) the date on which it is determined not to consummate the Proposed Public offering. As of September 30, 2020, there was \$153,018 outstanding under the Promissory Note.

## Note 5 — Related Party Transactions (cont.)

#### **Administrative Support Agreement**

The Company intends to enter into an agreement, commencing on the effective date of the Proposed Public Offering through the earlier of the Company's consummation of a Business Combination or its liquidation, to pay Chardan Capital Markets, LLC a total of \$10,000 per month for office space, utilities and secretarial support.

## **Related Party Loans**

In order to finance transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination, the Initial Stockholders, an affiliate of the Initial Stockholders, or the Company's officers and directors may, but are not obligated to, loan the Company funds from time to time or at any time, as may be required ("Working Capital Loans"). Each Working Capital Loan would be evidenced by a promissory note. The notes may be repaid upon completion of a Business Combination, without interest, or, at the lender's discretion, up to \$500,000 of the notes may be converted upon completion of a Business Combination into warrants at a price of \$1.00 per warrant. Such warrants would be identical to the Private Warrants. In the event that a Business Combination does not close, the Company may use a portion of the proceeds held outside the Trust Account to repay the Working Capital Loans, but no proceeds held in the Trust Account would be used to repay the Working Capital Loans. Working Capital Loans made by Chardan Capital Markets, LLC or any of its related persons will not be convertible into Private Warrants and Chardan Capital Markets, LLC and its related persons will have no recourse with respect to their ability to convert their Working Capital Loans into Private Warrants.

#### **Related Party Extension Loans**

As discussed in Note 1, the Company may extend the period of time to consummate a Business Combination one time, for an additional three months (for a total of 18 months to complete a Business Combination). In order to extend the time available for the Company to consummate a Business Combination, the Initial Stockholders or their affiliates or designees must deposit into the Trust Account \$1,500,000, or \$1,725,000 if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full, or \$0.10 per Public Share, on or prior to the date of the applicable deadline. Any such payments would be made in the form of a loan. The terms of the promissory note to be issued in connection with any such loans have not yet been negotiated. If the Company completes a Business Combination, the Company would repay such loaned amounts out of the proceeds of the Trust Account released to the Company. If the Company does not complete a Business Combination, the Company will not repay such loans. The Initial Stockholders and their affiliates or designees are not obligated to fund the Trust Account to extend the time for the Company to complete a Business Combination.

# Note 6 — Commitments

## **Risks and Uncertainties**

Management is currently evaluating the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the industry and has concluded that while it is reasonably possible that the virus could have a negative effect on the Company's financial position, results of its operations, close of the Proposed Public Offering and/or search for a target company, the specific impact is not readily determinable as of the date of these financial statements. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

# Registration and Stockholder Rights

The holders of the Founder Shares and the Private Warrants and securities that may be issued upon conversion of Working Capital Loans will be entitled to registration and stockholder rights pursuant to an agreement to be signed prior to or on the effective date of the Proposed Public Offering. The holders of a majority of these securities are entitled to make up to two demands that the Company register such securities. The holders of the majority of the Founder Shares can elect to exercise these registration rights at any time commencing three months prior to the date on which these shares of common stock are to be released from escrow. The holders of a majority of the Private Warrants (and underlying securities) can elect to exercise these registration rights at any time after the Company

## Note 6 — Commitments (cont.)

consummates a Business Combination. In addition, the holders have certain "piggy-back" registration rights with respect to registration statements filed subsequent to the consummation of a Business Combination. The registration rights agreement does not contain liquidating damages or other cash settlement provisions resulting from delays in registering the Company's securities. The Company will bear the expenses incurred in connection with the filing of any such registration statements. Chardan Capital Markets, LLC and its related persons may not, with respect to the private warrants (and the shares that are issuable upon exercise of the private warrants) purchased by Chardan Investments, (i) have more than one demand registration right at our expense, (ii) exercise their demand registration rights more than five (5) years from the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and (iii) exercise their "piggy-back" registration rights more than seven (7) years from the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, as long as Chardan Capital Markets, LLC or any of its related persons are beneficial owners of private warrants.

# **Underwriting Agreement**

The Company will grant the underwriters a 45-day option from the date of the Proposed Public Offering to purchase up to 2,250,000 additional Units to cover over-allotments, if any, at the Proposed Public Offering price less the underwriting discounts and commissions.

The underwriters will be entitled to a cash underwriting discount of \$0.20 per Unit, or \$3,000,000 in the aggregate (or \$3,450,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full), payable upon the closing of the Proposed Public Offering.

## **Business Combination Marketing Agreement**

The Company has engaged Chardan Capital Markets, LLC as an advisor in connection with a Business Combination to assist the Company in holding meetings with its stockholders to discuss the potential Business Combination and the target business's attributes, introduce the Company to potential investors that are interested in purchasing the Company's securities in connection with the potential Business Combination, assist the Company in obtaining stockholder approval for the Business Combination and assist the Company with its press releases and public filings in connection with the Business Combination. The Company will pay Chardan Capital Markets, LLC a marketing fee for such services upon the consummation of a Business Combination in an amount equal to, in the aggregate, 3.5% of the gross proceeds of the Proposed Public Offering, including any proceeds from the full or partial exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option. As a result, Chardan Capital Markets, LLC will not be entitled to such fee unless the consummates its Business Combination.

## Note 7 — Stockholder's Equity

Common Stock — The Company is authorized to issue 5,000,000 shares of common stock with a par value of \$0.0001 per share. The Company plans on filing an Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation prior to the closing date of the Proposed Public Offering such that the Company will increase the number of shares of common stock authorized to be issued to 50,000,000 shares of common stock. Holders of the Company's common stock are entitled to one vote for each share. At September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, there were 4,312,500 shares of common stock issued and outstanding, of which 562,500 shares are subject to forfeiture to the extent that the underwriters' over-allotment option is not exercised in full so that the Initial Stockholders will own 20% of the issued and outstanding shares after the Proposed Public Offering (assuming the Initial Stockholders do not purchase any Public Shares in the Proposed Public Offering).

**Preferred Stock** — The Company plans on filing an Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation prior to the closing date of the Proposed Public Offering such that the Company will be authorized to issue up to 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock. As of September 30, 2020, and December 31, 2019, the Company has no authorized shares of preferred stock.

## Note 7 — Stockholder's Equity (cont.)

Warrants —The Public Warrants will become exercisable at any time commencing on the later of one year after the closing of the proposed Public Offering or the consummation of a Business Combination; provided that the Company has an effective and current registration statement covering the shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the Public Warrants and a current prospectus relating to such shares of common stock. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a registration statement covering the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the public warrants is not effective within 120 days from the closing of a Business Combination, warrant holders may, until such time as there is an effective registration statement and during any period when we shall have failed to maintain an effective registration statement, exercise warrants on a cashless basis pursuant to an available exemption from registration under the Securities Act. The Public Warrants will expire five years after the completion of a Business Combination or earlier upon redemption or liquidation.

The Company may redeem the Public Warrants:

- in whole and not in part;
- at a price of \$0.01 per warrant;
- at any time while the warrants are exercisable;
- upon not less than 30 days' prior written notice of redemption to each warrant holder;
- if, and only if, the reported last sale price of the share of common stock equals or exceeds \$16.50 per share, for any 20 trading days within a 30-trading day period ending on the third business day prior to the notice of redemption to the warrant holders; and
- if, and only if, there is a current registration statement in effect with respect to the shares of common stock underlying such warrants at the time of redemption and for the entire 30-day trading period referred to above and continuing each day thereafter until the date of redemption.

If the Company calls the Public Warrants for redemption, management will have the option to require all holders that wish to exercise the Public Warrants to do so on a "cashless basis," as described in the warrant agreement. The exercise price and number of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants may be adjusted in certain circumstances including in the event of a stock dividend, or recapitalization, reorganization, merger or consolidation. However, the warrants will not be adjusted for issuance of common stock at a price below its exercise price. Additionally, in no event will the Company be required to net cash settle the warrants. If the Company is unable to complete a Business Combination within the Combination Period and the Company liquidates the funds held in the Trust Account, holders of rights or warrants will not receive any of such funds with respect to their rights or warrants, nor will they receive any distribution from the Company's assets held outside of the Trust Account with the respect to such rights or warrants. Accordingly, the rights and warrants may expire worthless.

In addition, if the Company issues additional common stock or equity-linked securities for capital raising purposes in connection with the closing of a Business Combination at an issue price or effective issue price of less than \$9.20 per common stock (with such issue price or effective issue price to be determined in good faith by the Company's board of directors and, in the case of any such issuance to the co-sponsors or their affiliates, without taking into account any Founder Shares held by the co-sponsors or such affiliates, as applicable, prior to such issuance) (the "Newly Issued Price"), the exercise price of the warrants will be adjusted (to the nearest cent) to be equal to 115% of the Newly Issued Price, and the \$16.50 per share redemption trigger price will be adjusted (to the nearest cent) to be equal to 165% of the market value (the volume weighted average trading price of its common stock during the 20 trading day period starting on the trading day prior to the day on which the Company consummates its Business Combination).

## Note 7 — Stockholder's Equity (cont.)

The Private Warrants will be identical to the Public Warrants underlying the Units being sold in the Proposed Public Offering except that the Private Warrants will be exercisable for cash (even if a registration statement covering the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of such warrants is not effective) or on a cashless basis, at the holder's option, and will not be non-redeemable by the Company, in each case, so long as they are held by the initial purchasers or their affiliates.

**Rights** — Except in cases where the Company is not the surviving company in a Business Combination, each holder of a right will automatically receive one-twentieth (1/20) of a share of common stock upon consummation of the Business Combination, even if the holder of a right converted all shares held by him, her or it in connection with the Business Combination or an amendment to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation with respect to its pre-business combination activities. In the event that the Company will not be the surviving company upon completion of the Business Combination, each holder of a right will be required to affirmatively convert his, her or its rights in order to receive the one-twentieth (1/20) of a share of common stock underlying each right upon consummation of the Business Combination. No additional consideration will be required to be paid by a holder of rights in order to receive his, her or its additional share of common stock upon consummation of the Business Combination. The shares issuable upon exchange of the rights will be freely tradable (except to the extent held by affiliates of the Company). If the Company enters into a definitive agreement for a Business Combination in which the Company will not be the surviving entity, the definitive agreement will provide for the holders of rights to receive the same per share consideration the holders of shares of common stock will receive in the transaction on an as-converted into common stock basis.

The Company will not issue fractional shares in connection with an exchange of rights. As a result, the holders of the rights must hold rights in multiples of 20 in order to receive shares for all of the holders' rights upon closing of a Business Combination. If the Company is unable to complete an initial Business Combination within the required time period and the Company liquidates the funds held in the Trust Account, holders of rights will not receive any of such funds with respect to their rights, nor will they receive any distribution from the Company's assets held outside of the Trust Account with respect to such rights, and the rights will expire worthless. Additionally, in no event will the Company be required to net cash settle the rights. Accordingly, the rights may expire worthless.

# Note 8 — Subsequent Events

The Company evaluated subsequent events and transactions that occurred after the balance sheet date up to December 16, 2020, the date that the financial statements were available to be issued. Based upon this review, the Company did not identify any subsequent events that would have required adjustment or disclosure in the financial statements.

# \$150,000,000 Ventoux CCM Acquisition Corp. 15,000,000 units

PROSPECTUS

Sole Book-Running Manager

Chardan

**December 23, 2020**